

# 107 Geometry Problems

From the AwesomeMath Year-Round Program

Titu Andreescu

Michal Rolínek

Josef Tkadlec

**Library of Congress Control Number: 2012920775**

ISBN-13:978-0-9799269-7-6 ISBN-10:0-9799269-7-1

© 2013 XYZ Press, LLC

All rights reserved. This work may not be translated or copied in whole or in part without the written permission of the publisher (XYZ Press, LLC, 3425 Neiman Rd., Plano, TX 75025, USA) and the authors except for brief excerpts in connection with reviews or scholarly analysis. Use in connection with any form of information storage and retrieval, electronic adaptation, computer software, or by similar or dissimilar methodology now known or hereafter developed is forbidden. The use in this publication of tradenames, trademarks, service marks and similar terms, even if they are not identified as such, is not to be taken as an expression of opinion as to whether or not they are subject to proprietary rights.

9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1

[www.awesomemath.org](http://www.awesomemath.org)

Cover design by Iury Ulzutuev

# Preface

This book is a sequel to *106 Geometry Problems from the AwesomeMath Summer Program*. It contains 107 geometry questions used in the AwesomeMath Year-Round Program which trains and tests top middle and high-school students from the U. S. and around the world.

The book begins with a theoretical chapter, where we review basic facts and familiarize the reader with some more advanced techniques. We then proceed to the main part of the work, the problem sections. The problems are a carefully selected and balanced mix which offers a vast variety of flavors and difficulties, ranging from AMC and AIME levels to high-end IMO problems. Out of thousands of Olympiad problems from around the globe we chose those which best illustrate the featured techniques and their applications. The problems meet our demanding taste and fully exhibit the enchanting beauty of classical geometry. For every problem we provide a detailed solution and strive to pass on the intuition and motivation lying behind. Numerous problems have multiple solutions.

Directly experiencing Olympiad geometry both as contestants and instructors, we are convinced that a neat diagram is essential to efficiently solving a geometry problem. Our diagrams do not contain anything superfluous, yet emphasize the key elements and benefit from a good choice of orientation. Many of the proofs should be legible only from looking at the diagrams.

In the theoretical part we discuss some advanced theorems from triangle geometry and develop the theory of transformations, such as homothety, spiral similarity, and inversion. Employing the latter, we demonstrate the effectiveness of dynamic geometric thinking.

True geometric mastery lies in proficient use of common sense methods. Therefore, we chose to avoid analytical and computational techniques such as complex numbers, vectors, or barycentric coordinates.

# Contents

<b>Preface</b>	v
<b>Abbreviations and Notation</b>	vii
<b>1 Advanced Topics in Geometry</b>	1
Overview of Basic Techniques . . . . .	1
Homothety . . . . .	12
Exploring the Triangle . . . . .	24
Spiral Similarity . . . . .	38
Inversion . . . . .	47
<b>2 Introductory Problems</b>	57
<b>3 Advanced Problems</b>	67
<b>4 Solutions to Introductory Problems</b>	77
<b>5 Solutions to Advanced Problems</b>	119
<b>Further Reading</b>	179
<b>Other Books from XYZ Press</b>	185
<b>Index</b>	187

# Abbreviations and Notation

## Notation of geometrical elements

$\angle BAC$	convex angle by vertex $A$
$\angle(p, q)$	directed angle between lines $p$ and $q$
$\angle BAC \equiv \angle B'AC'$	angles $BAC$ and $B'AC'$ coincide
$AB$	line through points $A$ and $B$ , distance between points $A$ and $B$
$\overline{AB}$	directed segment from point $A$ to point $B$
$X \in AB$	$X$ lies on the line $AB$
$X = AC \cap BD$	$X$ is the intersection of the lines $AC$ and $BD$
$\triangle ABC$	triangle $ABC$
$[ABC]$	area of $\triangle ABC$
$[A_1 \dots A_n]$	area of polygon $A_1 \dots A_n$
$AB \parallel CD$	lines $AB$ and $CD$ are parallel
$AB \perp CD$	lines $AB$ and $CD$ are perpendicular
$p(X, \omega)$	power of point $X$ with respect to circle $\omega$
$\triangle ABC \cong \triangle DEF$	triangles $ABC$ and $DEF$ are congruent (in this order of vertices)
$\triangle ABC \sim \triangle DEF$	triangles $ABC$ and $DEF$ are similar (in this order of vertices)
$\mathcal{H}(H, k)$	homothety with center $H$ and factor $k$
$\mathcal{S}(S, k, \varphi)$	spiral similarity with center $S$ , dilation factor $k$ , and angle of rotation $\varphi$

# Chapter 1

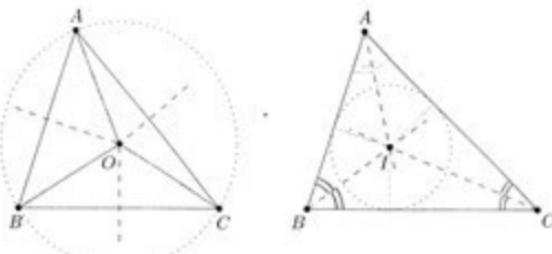
## Advanced Topics in Geometry

### Overview of Basic Techniques

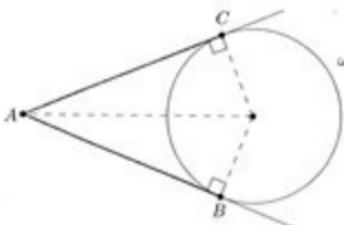
Let us begin with reviewing some basic facts and techniques. Knowing them is not essential for further reading so don't get discouraged if you have gaps now and then. On the other hand, in order to learn the most from this book, we strongly recommend to get a firm grasp of what is presented in this section. All proofs (and much more) can be found in the preceding book *106 Geometry Problems from the AwesomeMath Summer Program*.

#### First Triangle Centers

**Proposition 1.1** (Existence of the circumcenter). *In triangle  $ABC$  the perpendicular bisectors of  $AB$ ,  $BC$ , and  $CA$  meet at a single point. This point is called the circumcenter of triangle  $ABC$ , is usually denoted by  $O$ , and it is the center of the circumscribed circle (or simply circumcircle).*



**Proposition 1.2** (Existence of the incenter). *In triangle  $ABC$  the internal angle bisectors meet at a point. This point is called the incenter of triangle*



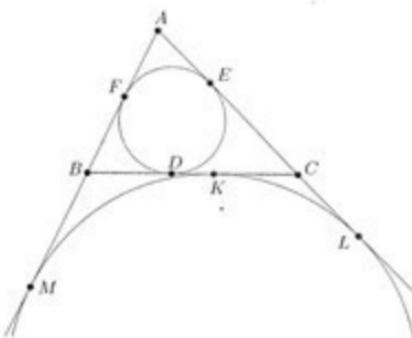
We use the following standard  $xyz$  notation in triangle  $ABC$  with semiperimeter  $s$ :

$$x = s - a = \frac{1}{2}(b + c - a), \quad y = s - b = \frac{1}{2}(c + a - b), \quad z = s - c = \frac{1}{2}(a + b - c),$$

the purpose of which is revealed in the next two propositions.

**Proposition 1.7** (Points of contact). *Let  $ABC$  be a triangle with semiperimeter  $s$ . Denote by  $D, E, F$  the points of tangency of the incircle with the sides  $BC, CA, AB$ , respectively. Also let the  $A$ -excircle touch the lines  $BC, CA, AB$  at points  $K, L, M$ , respectively. Then the following hold:*

- (a)  $AE = AF = x, \quad BD = BF = y, \quad CD = CE = z$ .
- (b)  $AL = AM = s$ .
- (c) Points  $K$  and  $D$  are symmetric with respect to the midpoint of  $BC$ .



**Proposition 1.8** ( $xyz$  formulas). *In triangle  $ABC$  we can find the area  $K$ , inradius  $r$ , and circumradius  $R$  in terms of  $x, y, z$  as follows:*

(a)

$$K = \sqrt{(x+y+z)xyz},$$

(b)

$$r = \sqrt{\frac{xyz}{x+y+z}},$$

(c)

$$R = \frac{(y+z)(z+x)(x+y)}{4\sqrt{xyz(x+y+z)}}.$$

**Theorem 1.9** (The Extended Law of Sines). *Let  $ABC$  be a triangle. Then*

$$\frac{a}{\sin \angle A} = \frac{b}{\sin \angle B} = \frac{c}{\sin \angle C} = 2R,$$

where  $R$  is the circumradius of triangle  $ABC$ .

**Theorem 1.10** (Angle Bisector Theorem). *In triangle  $ABC$  let  $AD$ ,  $D \in BC$ , be the internal angle bisector. Then*

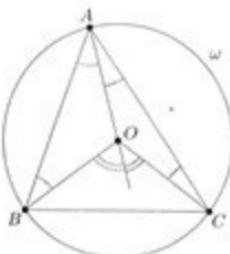
$$\frac{BD}{CD} = \frac{c}{b}, \quad BD = \frac{ac}{b+c}, \quad CD = \frac{ab}{b+c}.$$

**Theorem 1.11** (The Law of Cosines). *Let  $ABC$  be a triangle. Then*

$$a^2 = b^2 + c^2 - 2bc \cos \angle A.$$

## Circles, Tangents

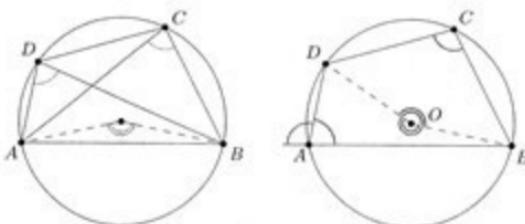
**Theorem 1.12** (Inscribed Angle Theorem). *Let  $BC$  be a chord of a circle  $\omega$  centered at  $O$  and let  $A \in \omega$ ,  $A \neq B, C$ . Then the inscribed angle  $BAC$  corresponding to arc  $BC$  equals one half of the central angle corresponding to the same arc.*



Quadrilaterals which are inscribed in a circle are called *cyclic* and play fundamental role in the technique called *angle-chasing*.

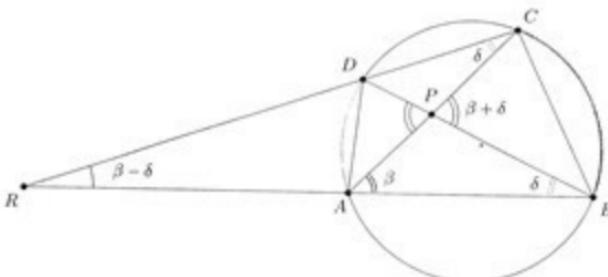
**Proposition 1.13** (The key properties of cyclic quadrilaterals). *Let  $ABCD$  be a convex quadrilateral. Then:*

- If  $ABCD$  is cyclic then any of its sides is visible from the other two vertices under the same angle, and any of its diagonals is visible from the other two vertices under angles that sum up to  $180^\circ$ .*
- If there is a side of  $ABCD$  that is visible from the other two vertices under the same angle, then  $ABCD$  is cyclic.*
- If there is a diagonal of  $ABCD$  that is visible from the other two vertices under angles that sum up to  $180^\circ$ , then  $ABCD$  is cyclic.*



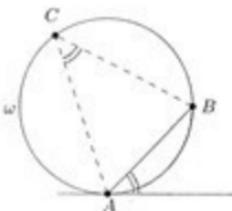
**Corollary 1.14** (Angle between chords or secants). *Let  $ABCD$  be a quadrilateral inscribed in a circle  $\omega$  and denote by  $P$  the intersection of its diagonals. Suppose that rays  $BA$  and  $CD$  intersect at  $R$ . Finally, denote the inscribed angles corresponding to arcs  $BC$ ,  $DA$  (not containing  $A$ ,  $B$ ) by  $\beta$ ,  $\delta$ . Then*

- $\angle BPC = \beta + \delta$ ,
- $\angle BRC = \beta - \delta$ .



**Proposition 1.15** (Angle by tangent). *Let  $ABC$  be a triangle inscribed in a circle  $\omega$ . Let  $\ell$  be a line passing through  $A$  different from  $AB$ . Let  $L$  be a*

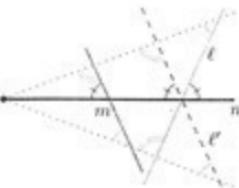
point on  $\ell$  such that  $AB$  separates points  $C, L$ . Then  $AL$  is tangent to  $\omega$  if and only if  $\angle LAB = \angle ACB$ .



### Antiparallel lines

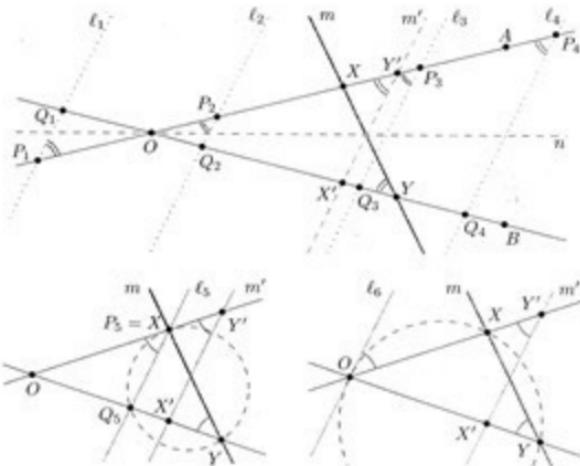
Given a line  $n$  we say that lines  $\ell$  and  $m$  (neither parallel to  $n$ ) are **antiparallel** with respect to line  $n$  if the reflection  $\ell'$  of  $\ell$  about  $n$  is parallel to  $m$ . Observe that the following holds:

- If  $\ell$  is antiparallel to  $m$  then it is antiparallel to all lines parallel to  $m$ .
- (Symmetry) If  $\ell$  is antiparallel to  $m$  then  $m$  is antiparallel to  $\ell$ .
- Given a line  $n$  and a set of mutually parallel lines, then lines antiparallel to all of these with respect to  $n$  form again a set of mutually parallel lines.



**Proposition 1.16.** *Let line  $m$  intersect rays  $OA, OB$  of angle  $AOB$  at distinct points  $X, Y$ , respectively. Let line  $\ell$ , ( $\ell \neq m$ ) intersect lines  $OA, OB$  of angle  $AOB$  at (not necessarily distinct) points  $P, Q$ , respectively. Then  $\ell$  and  $m$  are antiparallel with respect to the angle bisector of angle  $AOB$  if and only if one of the following (based on the configuration) holds:*

- Points  $X, Y, P, Q$  are concyclic (if they are pairwise distinct).
- Line  $OA$  is tangent to the circumcircle of triangle  $XYQ$  (if  $X = P$ ). A similar result holds if  $Y = Q$ .



(c) Line  $\ell$  is tangent to the circumcircle of triangle  $XYO$  (if  $\ell$  passes through  $O$ ).

Since antiparallel lines are usually taken with respect to the angle bisector of some angle, let us in that case call these lines *antiparallel with respect to* that angle or simply *antiparallel in* that angle. Of particular interest are antiparallel lines that both pass through the vertex of an angle – such lines are called *isogonal*. One pair of isogonal lines is especially worth emphasizing.

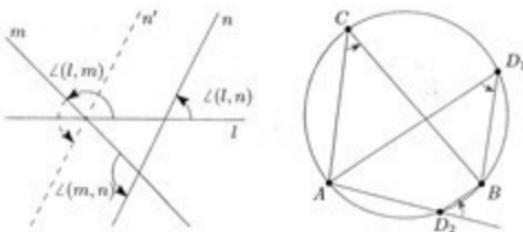
**Proposition 1.17** ( $H$  and  $O$  are friends). *In triangle  $ABC$  points  $H$  (the orthocenter) and  $O$  (the circumcenter) lie on isogonal lines in each of the angles  $\angle A$ ,  $\angle B$ ,  $\angle C$ .*

### Directed angles mod<sup>1</sup> $180^\circ$

The magnitude of an angle between lines  $l, m$  intersecting at vertex  $O$  can be viewed as a number from interval  $[0, 180)$  describing (in degrees) the amount of counter-clockwise rotation around  $O$  which takes  $l$  to  $m$ . Let us call this quantity **the directed measure of an angle** and denote it by  $\angle(l, m)$ . Note that order of lines in brackets matters – in fact  $\angle(l, m) + \angle(m, l) = 180^\circ$ . This notion will be our main weapon for simplifying angle-chasing casework throughout the book.

<sup>1</sup>This means, we shall work with remainders after division by 180. For example, instead of  $200^\circ$ , we shall work with  $20^\circ$ .

**Proposition 1.18.** (a)  $\angle(l, m) + \angle(m, n) = \angle(l, n)$ , with addition mod  $180^\circ$ .  
 (b) For any point  $P$   $\angle(PA, AB) = \angle(PA, AC)$  if and only if points  $A, B, C$  lie on a single line in some order.  
 (c)  $\angle(AC, CB) = \angle(AD, DB)$  if and only if points  $A, B, C, D$  lie on one circle in some order.



### Power of a Point

**Proposition 1.19.** (a) Let  $ABCD$  be a convex quadrilateral and let  $P = AC \cap BD$ . Then the points  $A, B, C, D$  are concyclic if and only if

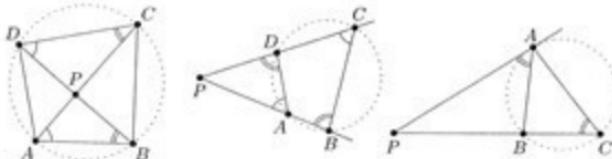
$$PC \cdot PA = PB \cdot PD.$$

(b) Let  $ABCD$  be a convex quadrilateral and let  $P = AB \cap CD$ . Then the points  $A, B, C, D$  are concyclic if and only if

$$PA \cdot PB = PC \cdot PD.$$

(c) Assume points  $P, B, C$  are collinear in this order and point  $A$  does not lie on this line. Then the line  $PA$  is tangent to the circumcircle of triangle  $ABC$  if and only if

$$PA^2 = PB \cdot PC.$$



**Theorem 1.20** (Power of a Point). Given point  $P$  and circle  $\omega$ , let  $\ell$  be an arbitrary line passing through  $P$  and intersecting  $\omega$  at points  $A$  and  $B$ . Then

the value of  $PA \cdot PB$  does not depend on the choice of  $\ell$ . Also, if  $P$  lies outside of  $\omega$  and  $PT$ ,  $T \in \omega$ , is a tangent to  $\omega$  then  $PA \cdot PB = PT^2$ .

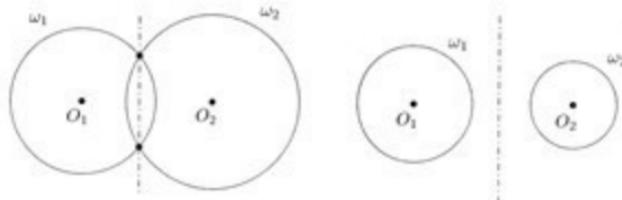
If we denote the center of  $\omega$  by  $O$  and its radius by  $R$  then  $PA \cdot PB = |OP^2 - R^2|$ . The quantity

$$p(P, \omega) = OP^2 - R^2$$

is called the power of point  $P$  with respect to circle  $\omega$ .

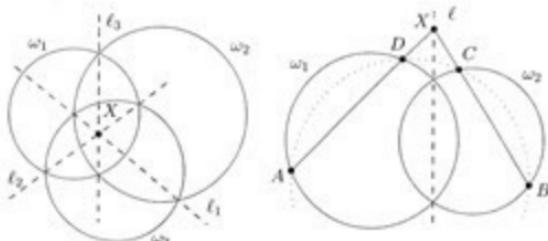
Note that the number  $p(P, \omega)$  is negative when  $P$  lies inside  $\omega$ , zero when it lies on  $\omega$ , and positive otherwise.

**Proposition 1.21** (Radical axis). *Let  $\omega_1, \omega_2$  be two circles with distinct centers  $O_1, O_2$  and radii  $R_1, R_2$ , respectively. Then the locus of points  $X$  for which  $p(X, \omega_1) = p(X, \omega_2)$  is a line perpendicular to  $O_1O_2$ . This line is called the radical axis of the two circles.*



The radical axis is a powerful tool in many problems involving intersecting circles since in that case the radical axis is the line joining their intersections, which both have equal (namely zero) power with respect to the two circles.

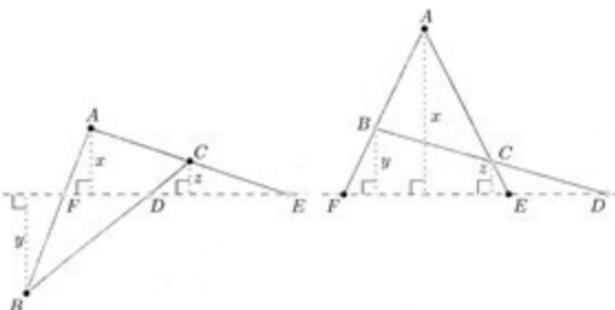
**Proposition 1.22** (Radical center). *Let  $\omega_1, \omega_2, \omega_3$  be circles with pairwise distinct centers. Then their pairwise radical axes are either parallel or concurrent. The point of concurrence is called the radical center of the three circles.*



**Proposition 1.23** (Radical Lemma). *Let line  $\ell$  be radical axis of the circles  $\omega_1, \omega_2$ . Let  $A, D$  be distinct points on  $\omega_1$  and let  $B, C$  be distinct points on  $\omega_2$  such that the lines  $AD$  and  $BC$  are not parallel. Then the lines  $AD$  and  $BC$  intersect at  $\ell$  if and only if  $ABCD$  is cyclic.*

**Theorem 1.24** (Menelaus<sup>2</sup> Theorem). *Let  $ABC$  be a triangle and let points  $D, E, F$  lie on the lines  $BC, CA, AB$ , respectively, so that either none or two of them lie on the triangle sides. Then the points  $D, E, F$  are collinear if and only if*

$$\frac{BD}{DC} \cdot \frac{CE}{EA} \cdot \frac{AF}{FB} = 1.$$



Segments which connect vertex of a triangle with a point on the opposite side are called *cevians*.

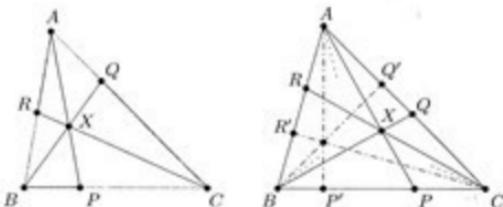
**Theorem 1.25** (Ceva's<sup>3</sup> Theorem). *Let  $ABC$  be a triangle, and let  $P, Q, R$  be points on the sides  $BC, CA, AB$ , respectively. Then the lines  $AP, BQ, CR$  are concurrent if and only if*

$$\frac{BP}{PC} \cdot \frac{CQ}{QA} \cdot \frac{AR}{RB} = 1.$$

**Theorem 1.26** (Existence of isogonal conjugate). *Let cevians  $AP, BQ, CR$  concur at point  $X$ . Now construct cevians  $AP', BQ', CR'$  which are isogonal to  $AP, BQ, CR$ , respectively, in the respective angles. Then the cevians  $AP', BQ', CR'$  are concurrent. The point of concurrence is called the *isogonal conjugate* of  $X$ .*

<sup>2</sup>Menelaus of Alexandria (c. 70–140) was a Greek mathematician and astronomer.

<sup>3</sup>Giovanni Ceva (1647–1734) was an Italian mathematician.



### Directed segments

A **directed segment** emanating from  $A$  with endpoint  $B$  will be denoted by  $\overrightarrow{AB}$ .

The important property of directed segments is that the ratio or the product of two directed segments, which are part of the same line, is assigned a sign. The sign is positive if the directed segments have the same orientation and negative otherwise. By the same logic we have

$$\overrightarrow{AB} = -\overrightarrow{BA}.$$

## Homothety

It is our everyday experience that if we zoom onto certain point, objects don't change shape, only size. In this section we give mathematical background to the idea of scaling and reveal its further properties.

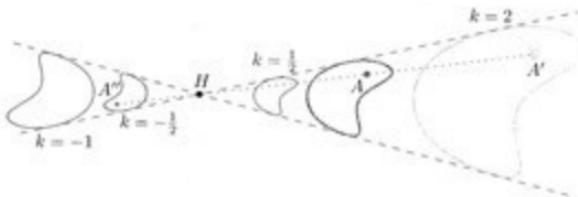
Given a point  $H$  and a number  $k$  different from 0 and 1, *homothety* (or *dilation*) with center  $H$  and factor  $k$  is the transformation of the plane which sends point  $A$  to a point  $A'$  such that:

- (a) Points  $H$ ,  $A$  and  $A'$  are collinear.
- (b)  $\overline{HA'} = k \cdot \overline{HA}$ .

We denote such homothety by  $\mathcal{H}(H, k)$ .

Part (b) can be equivalently stated without using directed segments if one adds that for  $k > 0$  the rays  $HA$  and  $HA'$  coincide and for  $k < 0$  they are mutually opposite.

Observe that choice  $k = -1$  corresponds to point reflection.



**Proposition 1.27.** *Let  $\mathcal{H}(H, k)$  be a homothety and denote the images of distinct non-collinear points  $A, B, C$  by  $A', B', C'$ , respectively. Then:*

- (a) *Line  $A'B'$  is parallel to  $AB$ . Moreover,  $A'B' = k \cdot AB$ .*
- (b) *Homothety preserves angles and ratios. In other words,  $\angle A'B'C' = \angle ABC$  and*

$$\frac{A'B'}{B'C'} = \frac{AB}{BC}.$$

*Proof.* (a) If the points  $H, A, B$  are collinear, the proposition is valid trivially.

Otherwise, note that as  $HA' = k \cdot HA$ ,  $HB' = k \cdot HB$ , and  $\angle A'HB' = \angle AHB$ , by SAS we have  $\triangle AHB \sim \triangle A'HB'$  with factor  $k$ , so  $AB \parallel A'B'$  and  $A'B' = k \cdot AB$ .

- (b) Since  $A'B' \parallel AB$  and  $B'C' \parallel BC$ , we have  $\angle A'B'C' = \angle ABC$ . Also

$$\frac{A'B'}{B'C'} = \frac{k \cdot AB}{k \cdot BC} = \frac{AB}{BC},$$

which proves the second part. □



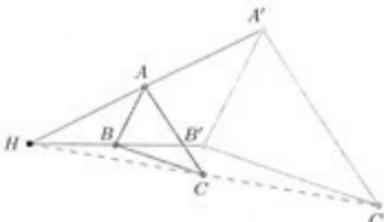
Since we have proved that homothety preserves angles, ratios and directions, we may now state (leaving details for the reader) that the image of a figure is a similar figure of the same orientation. In particular:

- The image of a line is a parallel line.
- The image of a triangle is a similar triangle with corresponding sides parallel.
- The image of a circle is a circle.

**Proposition 1.28.** (a) Given two parallel segments  $AB$  and  $A'B'$  of different length, there exists unique homothety that maps  $A$  to  $A'$  and  $B$  to  $B'$ .  
 (b) Let  $ABC$  and  $A'B'C'$  be two non-congruent triangles with parallel corresponding sides. Then there exists unique homothety that maps triangle  $ABC$  to triangle  $A'B'C'$ . As a result, lines  $AA'$ ,  $BB'$ ,  $CC'$  are concurrent.

*Proof.* (a) First note that the center of such homothety has to lie on the lines  $AA'$  and  $BB'$  and denote their intersection by  $H$ . Now triangles  $HAB$  and  $HA'B'$  are similar (AA), so  $HA'/HA = HB'/HB$  and homothety  $\mathcal{H}(H, HA'/HA)$  does the job (the case when all the points are collinear is left to the reader as a boring algebra exercise).

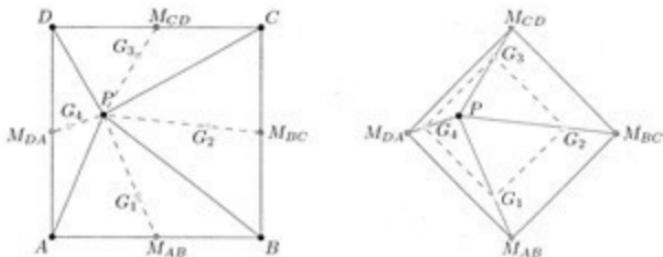
(b) Denote by  $H$  the center of homothety that maps  $AB$  to  $A'B'$ .



Such homothety sends triangle  $ABC$  to some triangle  $A'B'C'$ . Since both triangles  $A'B'C'$  and  $A'B'C'$  are similar to triangle  $ABC$  and have the same orientation, they are in fact identical, and hence  $H$ ,  $C$  and  $C'$  are collinear.  $\square$

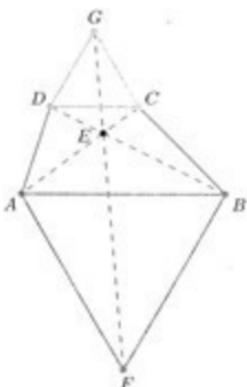
Keeping these properties of homothety in mind we are now ready to solve some examples.

**Example 1.1** (Tournament of Towns 1984). *Let  $P$  be a point inside a given square  $ABCD$ . Prove that the centroids of triangles  $ABP$ ,  $BCP$ ,  $CDP$ ,  $DAP$  form a square.*



*Proof.* Denote the centroids by  $G_1, G_2, G_3, G_4$ , respectively, and the midpoints of the respective sides of  $ABCD$  by  $M_{AB}, M_{BC}, M_{CD}, M_{DA}$ . Since the centroid divides the median of a triangle in ratio  $2:1$ , a homothety  $\mathcal{H}(P, \frac{2}{3})$  sends quadrilateral  $M_{AB}M_{BC}M_{CD}M_{DA}$  to the quadrilateral  $G_1G_2G_3G_4$ . As  $M_{AB}M_{BC}M_{CD}M_{DA}$  is a square,  $G_1G_2G_3G_4$  is also a square.  $\square$

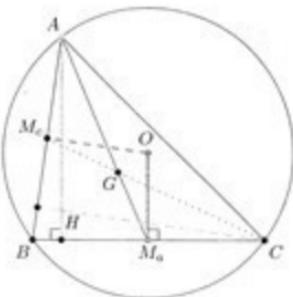
**Example 1.2.** *Let  $ABCD$  be a trapezoid with  $AB \parallel CD$  and denote by  $E$  the intersection of its diagonals. Construct equilateral triangles  $ABF$ ,  $CDG$  externally. Prove that points  $E, F, G$  are collinear.*



*Proof.* As triangles  $ABF$  and  $CDG$  are similar and have parallel corresponding sides, there exists a homothety  $\mathcal{H}$  that maps triangle  $ABF$  to triangle  $CDG$ . Thus by Proposition 1.28(b) the lines  $AC$ ,  $BD$  and  $FG$  are concurrent at the center of this homothety implying that  $E$  lies on the line  $FG$ .  $\square$

The following example reveals an important fact from triangle geometry.

**Example 1.3** (Euler<sup>4</sup> line). *Let  $ABC$  be a non-equilateral triangle and let  $H$ ,  $G$ ,  $O$  be its orthocenter, centroid, and circumcenter, respectively. Then the points  $H$ ,  $G$ ,  $O$  lie on a single line (called the Euler line of triangle  $ABC$ ) in this order, and  $HG = 2 \cdot GO$ .*



*Proof.* Denote by  $M_a$ ,  $M_c$  the midpoints of sides  $BC$ ,  $AB$ , respectively, and consider homothety  $\mathcal{H}(G, -2)$ .

Since the centroid divides the median in ratio  $2 : 1$ , the image of  $M_a$  under  $\mathcal{H}$  is  $A$ . Also as every homothety maps a line to a parallel line,  $\mathcal{H}$  sends the perpendicular bisector  $OM_a$  to the  $A$ -altitude of triangle  $ABC$ .

By exactly the same argument we find out that  $\mathcal{H}$  sends line  $OM_c$  to the  $C$ -altitude. Therefore it sends the intersection of lines  $OM_a$  and  $OM_c$  (which is  $O$ ) to the intersection of  $A$ -altitude and  $C$ -altitude (which is  $H$ ). Hence points  $O$ ,  $G$ ,  $H$  are collinear and satisfy

$$\overline{GH} = -2 \cdot \overline{GO},$$

as desired.  $\square$

Homothety is also a powerful instrument when dealing with circles. Especially, if they are mutually tangent.

**Proposition 1.29.** *Let  $\omega_1$ ,  $\omega_2$  be circles of different radii  $r_1$ ,  $r_2$  centered at  $O_1$ ,  $O_2$ , respectively.*

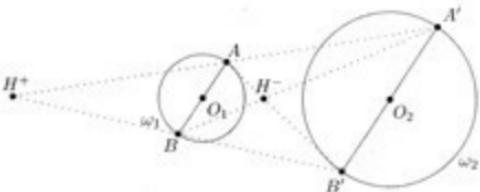
<sup>4</sup>Leonhard Euler (1707–1783) was a Swiss mathematician and physicist.

(a) There exist two homotheties, one (call it  $\mathcal{H}^+$ ) with positive factor and the other (call it  $\mathcal{H}^-$ ) with negative factor, that map  $\omega_1$  to  $\omega_2$ .

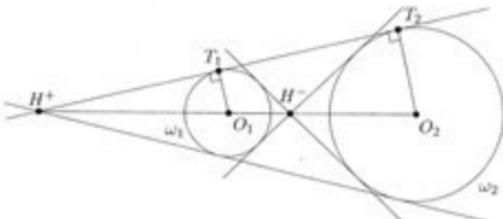
(b) If common external tangents of  $\omega_1$  and  $\omega_2$  exist and intersect at  $H^+$ , then  $H^+$  is the center of homothety  $\mathcal{H}^+$ . Similarly, if common internal tangents of  $\omega_1$ ,  $\omega_2$  exist and intersect at  $H^-$ , then  $H^-$  is the center of homothety  $\mathcal{H}^-$ .

(c) If  $\omega_1$  and  $\omega_2$  are internally tangent at  $T$ , then  $T$  is the center of  $\mathcal{H}^+$ . If they are tangent at  $T$  externally, then  $T$  is the center of  $\mathcal{H}^-$ .

*Proof.* (a) Let  $AB$  and  $A'B'$  be parallel diameters of  $\omega_1$ ,  $\omega_2$ , respectively.



By Proposition 1.28(b) there exists unique homothety that maps  $A$  to  $A'$  and  $B$  to  $B'$  and unique homothety that maps  $A$  to  $B'$  and  $B$  to  $A'$ . Both such homotheties map  $\omega_1$  to a circle with center  $O_2$  and radius  $O_2A'$  which is precisely  $\omega_2$ .



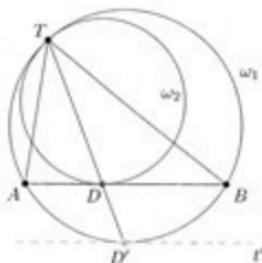
(b) It suffices to prove that  $H^+$  lies on the line  $O_1O_2$  and that  $\frac{H^+O_2}{H^+O_1} = \frac{r_2}{r_1}$ . The former is clear from symmetry, the latter follows once we denote by  $T_1$ ,  $T_2$  the points of tangency of one common external tangent and circles  $\omega_1$ ,  $\omega_2$ , respectively. Then  $\triangle H^+O_1T_1 \sim \triangle H^+O_2T_2$  (AA) and hence

$$\frac{H^+O_2}{H^+O_1} = \frac{T_2O_2}{T_1O_1} = \frac{r_2}{r_1}.$$

The part concerning  $H^-$  is done similarly.

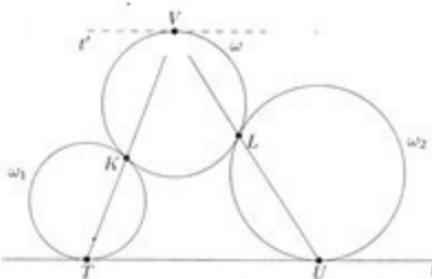
(c) Finally, if the circles are tangent at  $T$ , it is sufficient to prove that  $\frac{TO_2}{TO_1} = \frac{r_2}{r_1}$  but this is obvious since  $TO_2 = r_2$  and  $TO_1 = r_1$ .  $\square$

**Example 1.4.** Circles  $\omega_1, \omega_2$  are internally tangent at  $T$ . Chord  $AB$  of  $\omega_1$  is tangent to  $\omega_2$  at  $D$ . Show that  $TD$  bisects the angle  $ATB$ .



*Proof.* Extend  $TD$  to meet  $\omega_1$  for the second time at  $D'$ . Since  $T$  is the center of a homothety which maps  $\omega_2$  to  $\omega_1$ , point  $D'$  is the image of  $D$  and the tangent  $t'$  to  $\omega_1$  at  $D'$  is parallel to  $AB$  (the tangent to  $\omega_2$  at  $D$ ). This means that  $D'$  is the midpoint of arc  $AB$  not containing  $T$ . The arcs  $AD'$  and  $D'B$  are then equal and so are the corresponding inscribed angles  $\angle ATD'$  and  $\angle D'TB$ .  $\square$

**Example 1.5.** Let  $t$  be a line. Circles  $\omega_1, \omega_2$ , both lying on the same side of  $t$ , are tangent to it at  $T, U$ , respectively. Circle  $\omega$  does not intersect  $t$  and is externally tangent to  $\omega_1, \omega_2$  at  $K, L$ , respectively. Show that  $TK, UL$ , and  $\omega$  pass through a common point.



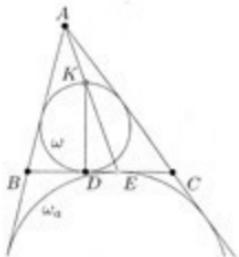
*Proof.* Denote by  $t'$  the line tangent to  $\omega$  parallel to  $t$  such that  $\omega$  lies between  $t$  and  $t'$ . Denote by  $V$  the point where  $t'$  is tangent to  $\omega$ .

Homothety  $\mathcal{H}_1$  with center  $K$  that maps  $\omega_1$  to  $\omega$  sends  $t$  to  $t'$  and hence  $T$  to  $V$  implying that points  $T, K$  and  $V$  are collinear. Analogously, homothety  $\mathcal{H}_2$  with center  $L$  that maps  $\omega_2$  to  $\omega$  sends  $t$  to  $t'$  and thus  $U$  to  $V$ , so  $U, L, V$  are also collinear and we are done.  $\square$

The previous example is rather apparent if one without loss of generality places line  $t$  horizontally with  $\omega_1, \omega_2$  "above" it. The argument then in fact states that homothety with negative factor sends points from the "bottom" to the "top" and vice versa. With this notion the following proposition is immediate!

**Proposition 1.30.** *Let  $ABC$  be a triangle and let its incircle  $\omega$  and the  $A$ -excircle  $\omega_a$  touch the side  $BC$  at  $D, E$ , respectively. Let  $K$  be the point on the incircle such that  $KD$  is a diameter. Then  $A, K, E$  lie on a single line.*

*Proof.* We place  $BC$  horizontally with  $A$  "above" it.



Then  $E$  is the "top" point on  $\omega_a$  and  $K$ , as it is antipodal to  $D$ , is the "top" point on  $\omega$ . Thus, these points correspond in the positive homothety which takes  $\omega$  to  $\omega_a$ . Since this homothety has center in  $A$  (see Proposition 1.29), the points  $A, K, E$  are collinear.  $\square$

The following two examples are a bit more challenging.

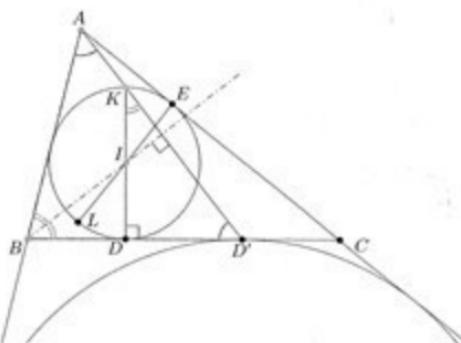
**Example 1.6** (IMO 2005 shortlist). *In a triangle  $ABC$  satisfying  $AC + BC = 3 \cdot AB$  the incircle has center  $I$  and touches the sides  $BC$  and  $CA$  at  $D$  and  $E$ , respectively. Let  $K$  and  $L$  be the reflections of the points  $D$  and  $E$  with respect to  $I$ . Prove that the points  $A, B, K, L$  lie on one circle.*

*Proof.* Using Proposition 1.7 (a), the condition can be rewritten as  $AB = \frac{1}{2}(AC + BC - AB) = DC = EC$ .

Let  $D'$  be the point of contact of the  $A$ -excircle with side  $BC$ . By Proposition 1.7 (c) we have  $BD' = DC$ , so triangle  $ABD'$  is isosceles and  $AD' \perp BI$ . Moreover, points  $A, K, D'$  are collinear (see Proposition 1.30). Hence by simple angle-chasing

$$\angle DKD' = 90^\circ - \angle KD'B = \angle D'BI = \angle IBA,$$

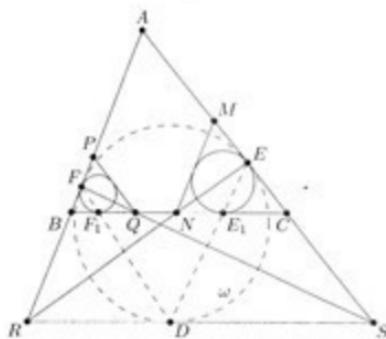
and the quadrilateral  $ABIK$  is cyclic. Similarly, quadrilateral  $ABLI$  is cyclic, so the points  $A, B, K, L$  lie on one circle.  $\square$



**Example 1.7** (USA TST 2010). Let  $ABC$  be a triangle. Points  $M$  and  $N$  lie on the sides  $AC$  and  $BC$ , respectively, such that  $MN \parallel AB$ . Points  $P$  and  $Q$  lie on the sides  $AB$  and  $CB$ , respectively, such that  $PQ \parallel AC$ . The incircle of triangle  $CMN$  touches segment  $AC$  at  $E$ . The incircle of triangle  $BPQ$  touches segment  $AB$  at  $F$ . Lines  $EN$  and  $AB$  meet at  $R$ , and lines  $FQ$  and  $AC$  meet at  $S$ . Given that  $AE = AF$ , prove that the incenter of triangle  $AEF$  lies on the incircle of triangle  $ARS$ .

*Proof.* Let  $BC$  be horizontal.

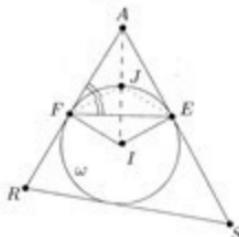
Since  $AE = AF$ , there exists a circle  $\omega$  tangent to  $AB$ ,  $AC$  at  $F$ ,  $E$ , respectively. We claim that  $\omega$  is in fact the incircle of triangle  $ARS$ . Denote by  $F_1$ ,  $E_1$  the “bottom” points of the incircles of triangles  $BPQ$  and  $CMN$ , respectively, and by  $D$  the “bottom” point of  $\omega$ .



Consider homothety  $\mathcal{H}$  centered at  $F$  that maps the incircle of triangle  $BPQ$  to  $\omega$ . Clearly,  $\mathcal{H}$  sends segment  $PQ$  to  $AS$  and point  $F_1$  to  $D$ . Thus,

it sends segment  $F_1Q$  to  $DS$  implying that  $DS$  is tangent to  $\omega$ . Similarly, we get that  $RD$  is tangent to  $\omega$ , so  $\omega$  is indeed the incircle of  $ARS$ .

The rest is just some angle-chasing. Focus on triangle  $ARS$ , denote by  $I$  its incenter and let  $J$  be the intersection of  $\omega$  and segment  $AI$ . We want to prove that  $J$  is the incenter of triangle  $AEF$ .



One of the possible approaches is to realize that by symmetry,  $AJ$  bisects  $\angle FAE$  and that  $JF = JE$ . Then  $\angle EFJ = \angle JEF = \angle JFA$ , where the second equality follows from tangency and thus also  $FJ$  bisects  $\angle EFA$ .  $\square$

### Multiple homothety

After making ourselves well acquainted with homothety, it is time to discuss what happens if we perform two homotheties one after the other.

If these homotheties share the center, the result is obviously a homothety with the same center. If they don't, the question is more interesting. It turns out that (usually) the result is again a homothety. Moreover, the center of this homothety is restricted to lie on the line through the centers of the "partial" homotheties. This is the content of the following lemma which we utilize extensively for the rest of this section.

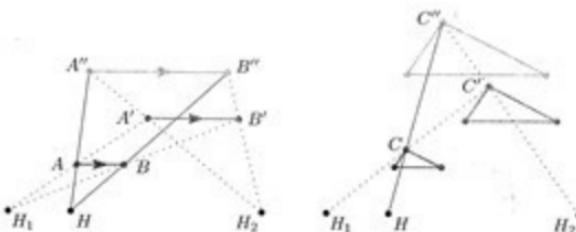
**Lemma 1.31.** *Let  $\mathcal{H}_1(H_1, k_1)$ ,  $\mathcal{H}_2(H_2, k_2)$  be homotheties such that  $H_1 \neq H_2$  and  $k_1 k_2 \neq 1$ . Then their composition (i.e. the transformation of the plane in which we perform  $\mathcal{H}_1$  first and then apply  $\mathcal{H}_2$  to the result) is again a homothety with center on the line  $H_1 H_2$ .*

*Proof.* Once we know what to prove, it is no longer hard. Let  $AB$  be a fixed segment and suppose that  $\mathcal{H}_1$  maps it to the segment  $A'B'$  which in turn is by  $\mathcal{H}_2$  mapped to  $A''B''$ .

Since both  $\mathcal{H}_2$  and  $\mathcal{H}_1$  are homotheties we have

$$A''B'' \parallel A'B' \parallel AB \quad \text{and} \quad A''B'' = k_2 \cdot A'B' = (k_1 k_2) \cdot AB.$$

As  $k_1 k_2 \neq 1$ , the segments  $AB$  and  $A''B''$  are parallel and of different length, hence there exists a homothety  $\mathcal{H}(H, k)$  which maps  $AB$  to  $A''B''$  (see Proposition 1.28 (a)).



Next we argue that  $\mathcal{H}$  in fact works for every point in the plane. Indeed, let  $C$  be an arbitrary point,  $C'$  its image in  $\mathcal{H}_1$ , and  $C''$  the image of  $C'$  in  $\mathcal{H}_2$ . Then triangles  $ABC$ ,  $A'B'C'$ , and  $A''B''C''$  are mutually similar and have corresponding sides parallel, so  $\mathcal{H}$  maps not only  $AB$  to  $A''B''$  but also  $C$  to  $C''$ . Therefore, the composition of  $\mathcal{H}_1$  and  $\mathcal{H}_2$  is the homothety  $\mathcal{H}$ .

Regarding the center of  $\mathcal{H}$ , observe that  $H_1$  is fixed in  $\mathcal{H}_1$  and its image in  $\mathcal{H}_2$  belongs to the line  $H_1H_2$ . Hence the center of  $\mathcal{H}$  lies on the line  $H_1H_2$  which finishes the proof of the lemma.



□

The reader is encouraged to verify that (in the setting of the lemma) if  $k_1k_2 = 1$  then performing homotheties  $\mathcal{H}_1, \mathcal{H}_2$  results in translation along the line  $H_1H_2$ .

Also, it is worth emphasizing that the resulting homothety has negative factor if and only if exactly one of the “partial” homotheties has negative factor.

Next we introduce one direct corollary of the lemma, namely a stunning theorem of Monge<sup>5</sup>.

**Theorem 1.32** (Monge’s Theorem). *Let  $\omega_1, \omega_2, \omega_3$  be circles such that the common external tangents of  $\omega_1$  and  $\omega_2$  intersect at  $H_3$ , those of  $\omega_2$  and  $\omega_3$  intersect at  $H_1$ , and those of  $\omega_3$  and  $\omega_1$  intersect at  $H_2$ . Then the points  $H_1, H_2, H_3$  are collinear.*

*Proof.* Observe that  $H_3, H_1, H_2$  are the centers of positive homotheties which map  $\omega_1$  to  $\omega_2$ ,  $\omega_2$  to  $\omega_3$ , and  $\omega_3$  to  $\omega_1$ , respectively. Since the third homothety is the composition of the first two (in other words,  $\omega_1$  can be scaled to  $\omega_3$  either “directly” or “via”  $\omega_2$ ), its center  $H_2$  lies on the line  $H_1H_3$ .

<sup>5</sup>Gaspard Monge (1746–1818) was a French mathematician who is nowadays considered the “father of descriptive geometry”.

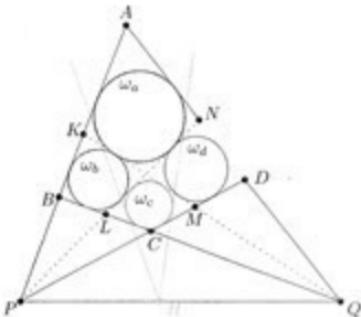
maps  $\omega$  to  $\Omega$  also maps  $I$  to  $O$ , point  $H^+$  belongs to  $OI$  too. The concurrence is thus established.  $\square$

We end this section with one slightly less straightforward example.

**Example 1.9.** Points  $K, L, M, N$  lie on the sides  $AB, BC, CD, DA$  of a quadrilateral  $ABCD$ , respectively, such that lines  $AB, CD$ , and  $LN$  are concurrent at  $P$  and lines  $AD, BC$ , and  $KM$  are concurrent at  $Q$ . Denote by  $X$  the intersection of  $KM$  and  $LN$ . Prove that if the quadrilaterals  $AKXN$ ,  $BLXK$ , and  $CMXL$  have inscribed circles then the quadrilateral  $DNXM$  has one too.

*Proof.* We aim to make use of the Lemma 1.31 again. Denote the circles inscribed in quadrilaterals  $AKXN$ ,  $BLXK$ , and  $CMXL$  by  $\omega_a$ ,  $\omega_b$ ,  $\omega_c$ , respectively. Further, let  $\omega_d$  be the circle tangent to segment  $XM$  and rays  $XN$  and  $MD$ . We aim to prove that  $\omega_d$  is actually tangent to  $DN$  too.

First we map  $\omega_a$  to  $\omega_c$  via  $\omega_b$ . Since  $P$  is the center of positive homothety between  $\omega_a$  and  $\omega_b$  and  $Q$  is the center of positive homothety between  $\omega_b$  and  $\omega_c$ , the center of positive homothety between  $\omega_a$  and  $\omega_c$  (call it  $H$ ) belongs to the line  $PQ$ .



Next we map  $\omega_a$  to  $\omega_d$  via  $\omega_c$ . As above we realize that the center of positive homothety between  $\omega_a$  and  $\omega_d$  lies on the line  $HP$  which coincides with  $PQ$ . However, this center also has to lie on the common external tangent  $QK$  of  $\omega_a$  and  $\omega_d$ , hence the center of positive homothety between  $\omega_a$  and  $\omega_d$  is in fact  $Q$ .

Finally, since  $\omega_a$  is tangent to  $QA$ , so is its image  $\omega_d$  in homothety with center  $Q$ .  $\square$

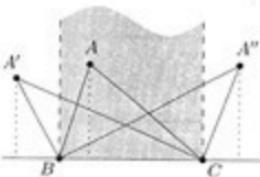
## Exploring the Triangle

The most important point of focus in Euclidean geometry is certainly the geometry of a triangle. It has been investigated for thousands of years and new results are still produced. Up to this date over five thousand interesting points have been located in a triangle! For the purposes of this book, we will concentrate on the two most frequent configurations. Namely those containing the orthocenter and the incenter.

### Orthocenter, nine-point circle

We will see that the orthocenter is in some sense the most convenient point in a triangle. The main reason is that due to right angles, many circles are involved, and thus angle-chasing is (with few exceptions) a sure-fire strategy.

**Proposition 1.33.** *Let  $ABC$  be a triangle with orthocenter  $H$ . Then  $H$  lies inside the triangle if and only if the triangle is acute.*

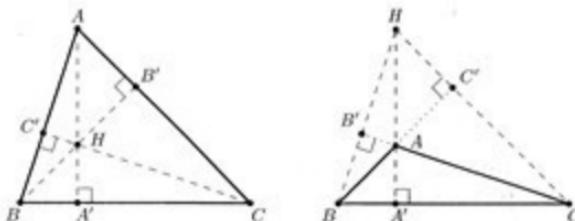


*Proof.* Since  $H$  lies on the altitude from vertex  $A$ , we may observe that it lies inside the half-strip erected on  $BC$  if and only if both angles  $\angle B$ ,  $\angle C$  are acute. By applying an analogous argument we obtain that  $H$  lies inside  $ABC$  (inside half-strips over all three sides) if and only if all angles in  $ABC$  are acute.  $\square$

Note that in a right triangle the orthocenter coincides with the vertex opposite to the hypotenuse and the picture degenerates. For this reason we will exclude right triangles from further considerations in this section.

The following lemma is extremely useful when discussing the case of an obtuse triangle in problems where the orthocenter is present. It basically says that we are still dealing with the same picture.

**Lemma 1.34.** *Let  $ABC$  be a triangle with orthocenter  $H$ . Then the orthocenters of triangles  $BCH$ ,  $CAH$ ,  $ABH$  are points  $A$ ,  $B$ ,  $C$ , respectively.*



*Proof.* Lines  $AH$ ,  $AB$ ,  $AC$  are in fact altitudes in triangle  $HBC$ , because  $AH \perp BC$ ,  $AB \perp CH$ , and  $AC \perp HB$ . Hence  $A$  is the orthocenter in triangle  $HBC$ . The rest follows from an analogous argument.  $\square$

**Proposition 1.35** (Basic properties of the orthocenter). *Let  $AA'$ ,  $BB'$ ,  $CC'$  be the altitudes in triangle  $ABC$  with orthocenter  $H$  and circumradius  $R$ . Then:*

- Quadrilaterals<sup>6</sup>  $BCB'C'$ ,  $CAC'A'$ ,  $ABA'B'$  are cyclic with sides  $BC$ ,  $CA$ ,  $AB$ , respectively, as their diameters.*
- Quadrilaterals<sup>6</sup>  $AC'HB'$ ,  $BA'HC'$ ,  $CB'HA'$  are cyclic with segments  $AH$ ,  $BH$ ,  $CH$ , respectively, as diameters.*
- If angles  $\angle B$  and  $\angle C$  are acute, then  $\angle BHC = 180^\circ - \angle A$  and otherwise  $\angle BHC = \angle A$ .*
- The circumradii of triangles  $BHC$ ,  $CHA$ ,  $AHB$  are all equal to  $R$ .*
- Triangles  $AB'C'$ ,  $A'BC'$ ,  $A'B'C$  are all similar to triangle  $ABC$  with ratios of similitude equal to  $|\cos \angle A|$ ,  $|\cos \angle B|$ ,  $|\cos \angle C|$ , respectively.*
- $AH = 2R|\cos \angle A|$ ,  $BH = 2R|\cos \angle B|$ ,  $CH = 2R|\cos \angle C|$ .*

*Proof.* In (a), quadrilateral  $BCB'C'$  is cyclic with diameter  $BC$  since  $\angle B'C = 90^\circ = \angle C'C$ . For the others the situation is analogous.

Similarly in part (b),  $AC'HB'$  is inscribed in a circle with diameter  $AH$  as  $\angle AC'H = 90^\circ = \angle HB'A$ . The rest follows by analogy.

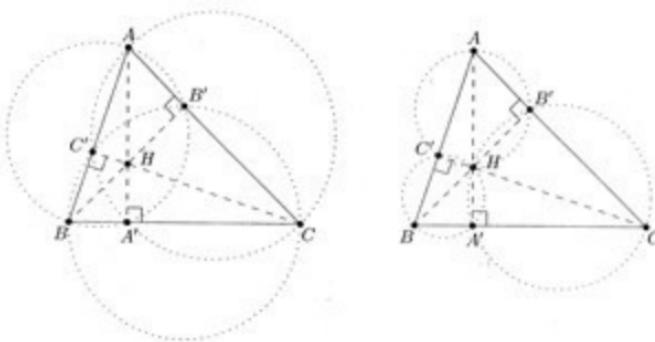
For (c), we use the circle through  $A$ ,  $B'$ ,  $H$ , and  $C'$ . With the help of the previous proposition we infer that both  $\angle B$  and  $\angle C$  are acute if and only if angles  $\angle A$  and  $\angle C'HB'$  ( $\equiv \angle BHC$ ) intercept the chord  $B'C'$  from opposite half-planes. In either case we obtain the conclusion.

In (d), we write the result of (c) as  $\sin \angle BHC = \sin \angle A$  regardless of whether triangle  $ABC$  is acute.

Then by the Extended Law of Sines the circumradius  $R_1$  of triangle  $BHC$  equals

$$R_1 = \frac{BC}{2 \sin \angle BHC} = \frac{BC}{2 \sin \angle A} = R.$$

<sup>6</sup> Possibly in different order of vertices.

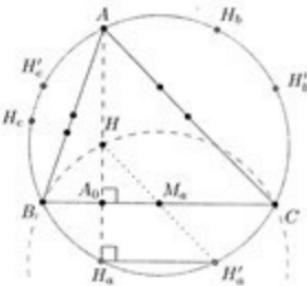


In (e), the similarity  $\triangle AB'C' \sim \triangle ABC$  follows from the concyclicity of  $BCB'C'$ . The ratio of similitude equals  $\frac{AC'}{AC}$ , which from the right triangle  $ACC'$  is equal to  $|\cos \angle A|$ .

For part (f), since by (b)  $AH$  is a diameter of the circumcircle of triangle  $AB'C'$  and the diameter of the circumcircle of triangle  $ABC$  is  $2R$ , we can conclude by (e).  $\square$

There is still more to come!

**Proposition 1.36** (Reflections of the orthocenter). *Let  $ABC$  be a triangle with orthocenter  $H$ . Denote by  $H_a$  the reflection of  $H$  over the side  $BC$  and denote by  $H'_a$  the image of  $H$  under reflection about the midpoint of  $BC$ . Define points  $H_b, H'_b, H_c, H'_c$  analogously. Then points  $H_a, H'_a, H_b, H'_b, H_c, H'_c$  lie on the circumcircle  $\omega$  of triangle  $ABC$  and  $AH'_a, BH'_b, CH'_c$  are its diameters.*



*Proof.* Since the circumcircles of triangles  $ABC$  and  $BHC$  have equal radii (see Proposition 1.35(d)), they are in fact symmetric in line  $BC$ . Thus  $H_a$

being the symmetric point to  $H$  indeed lies on  $\omega$ . For  $H'_a$  we note that the two circumcircles are symmetric also with respect to the midpoint of  $BC$  and repeat the same argument.

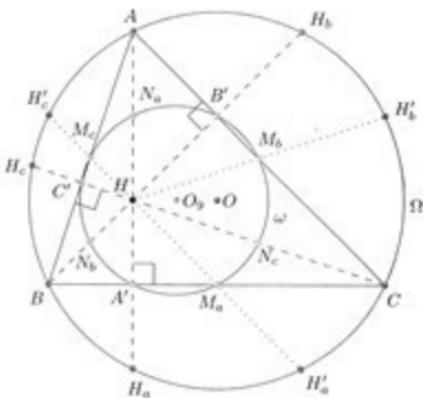
If  $AB = AC$ , the last part follows from symmetry. Otherwise triangles  $HH_aH'_a$  and  $HA_0M_a$ , where  $M_a$  and  $A_0$  are the midpoint of  $BC$  and the foot of the  $A$ -altitude on  $BC$ , are homothetic with center  $H$  and factor 2. Therefore

$$\angle AH_aH'_a \equiv \angle HH_aH'_a = \angle HA_0M_a = 90^\circ$$

and  $AH'_a$  is indeed diameter of  $\omega$ .  $\square$

The most important discovery in this configuration was made by J. V. Poncelet<sup>7</sup> in 1821. It concerns yet another circle.

**Theorem 1.37** (The nine-point circle). *Let  $AA'$ ,  $BB'$ ,  $CC'$  be the altitudes in triangle  $ABC$  with orthocenter  $H$ , circumcenter  $O$  and circumradius  $R$ . Denote by  $M_a$ ,  $M_b$ ,  $M_c$  the midpoints of the sides  $BC$ ,  $CA$ ,  $AB$ , respectively, and let  $N_a$ ,  $N_b$ ,  $N_c$  be the midpoints of the segments  $AH$ ,  $BH$ ,  $CH$ , respectively. Then points  $M_a$ ,  $M_b$ ,  $M_c$ ,  $A'$ ,  $B'$ ,  $C'$ ,  $N_a$ ,  $N_b$ ,  $N_c$  lie on a circle with radius  $\frac{R}{2}$ . The center  $O_9$  of this circle bisects the segment  $OH$ . Segments  $N_aM_a$ ,  $N_bM_b$ ,  $N_cM_c$  are diameters of the circle.*



*Proof.* We just take the configuration from Proposition 1.36 and apply homothety  $\mathcal{H}(H, \frac{1}{2})$ . The conclusion follows.  $\square$

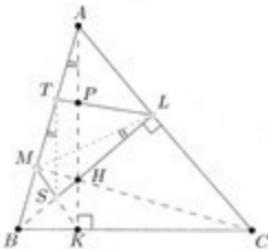
<sup>7</sup>Jean-Victor Poncelet (1788–1867) was a French engineer and mathematician.

We also proved that the center  $O_9$  of the nine-point circle lies on the Euler line of triangle  $ABC$  (see Example 1.3).

Next we show a typical angle-chasing problem involving the orthocenter.

**Example 1.10.** Let  $AK, BL, CM$  be the altitudes of an acute triangle  $ABC$  and  $H$  its orthocenter. Let  $S = BL \cap KM$ ,  $P$  the midpoint of  $AH$  and  $T = LP \cap AM$ . Show that  $TS \perp BC$ .

*Proof.* It suffices to show that  $TS \parallel AK$  or in other words  $\angle MTS = \angle BAK$ . But since  $\angle BAK \equiv \angle MAH = \angle MLH$  as  $MHLA$  is cyclic (see Proposition 1.35(b)) we in fact need  $\angle MTS = \angle MLS$  or the quadrilateral  $TMSL$  to be cyclic.



This should not be difficult as after a quick glance we see that angles  $SMT$  and  $TLS$  can be expressed in terms of  $\angle A, \angle B, \angle C$ . Indeed, since  $KCAM$  is cyclic  $\angle SMT = 180^\circ - \angle C$ .

For  $\angle TLS$  we first calculate  $\angle ALP$ . Knowing that triangle  $ALP$  is isosceles ( $PA$  and  $PL$  are radii of the circumcircle of  $MHLA$ ) we may write  $\angle ALP = \angle PAL = 90^\circ - \angle C$ . Thus  $\angle TLS = 90^\circ - \angle ALP = \angle C$ .

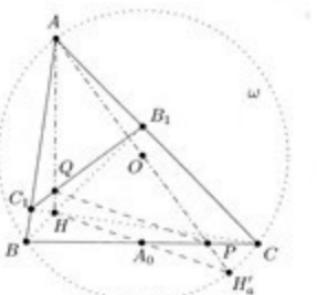
We obtained  $\angle SMT + \angle TLS = 180^\circ$ , thus  $TMSL$  is cyclic and the proof is complete.  $\square$

**Example 1.11** (All-Russian Olympiad 2008). In an acute triangle  $ABC$  the altitudes  $BB_1$  and  $CC_1$  intersect at  $H$ ,  $O$  is the circumcenter, and  $A_0$  the midpoint of the side  $BC$ . The line  $AO$  intersects the side  $BC$  at  $P$ , while the lines  $AH$  and  $B_1C_1$  meet at  $Q$ . Prove that the lines  $HA_0$  and  $PQ$  are parallel.

*Proof.* Draw the circumcircle  $\omega$  of triangle  $ABC$  and let  $H'_a$  be the image of  $H$  under reflection about  $A_0$ . Then  $H, A_0, H'_a$  are collinear and also  $A, O, H'_a$  are collinear as  $AH'_a$  is a diameter of  $\omega$  (see Proposition 1.36).

In order to prove  $HH'_a \parallel PQ$  it suffices to prove that triangles  $AQP$  and  $AHH'_a$  are similar. Since these triangles share one angle, we need  $\frac{AQ}{AP} = \frac{AH}{AH'_a}$ . By Propositions 1.35(f) and 1.36 we have

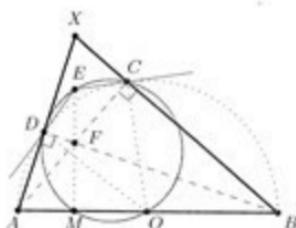
$$\frac{AH}{AH'_a} = \frac{2R \cos \angle A}{2R} = \cos \angle A.$$



On the other hand, segments  $AQ$ ,  $AP$  are corresponding cevians (both pass through the respective circumcenters) in similar triangles  $ABC$ ,  $AB_1C_1$ , so from Proposition 1.35(e) we also obtain that  $\frac{AQ}{AP} = \cos \angle A$ . Hence the triangles  $AQP$  and  $AHH'$  are similar and the conclusion follows.  $\square$

Sometimes it is important to realize that what we were given in a problem is some part of a well-known configuration. Restoring the rest of it is often the winning strategy. Like in the next example.

**Example 1.12** (China Western MO 2010). *Quadrilateral  $ABCD$  is inscribed in a semicircle with diameter  $AB$  and center  $O$ . Lines tangent to the semicircle at points  $C$  and  $D$  meet at  $E$  and the segments  $AC$  and  $BD$  meet at  $F$ . Denote by  $M$  the intersection of  $EF$  and  $AB$ . Prove that  $E, C, M$ , and  $D$  are concyclic.*



*Proof.* Let  $AD$  and  $BC$  intersect at  $X$ . Now we recognize that  $F$  is the orthocenter in triangle  $ABX$ . Points  $O, C, D$  lie on the nine-point circle of triangle  $ABX$  and  $\angle ODE = \angle OCE = 90^\circ$ , so  $E$  must be antipodal point to  $O$  on the nine-point circle. Thus  $E$  is the midpoint of  $FX$  implying that  $M$  is the foot of the altitude from  $X$ . As such it also lies on the nine-point circle of triangle  $ABX$ .

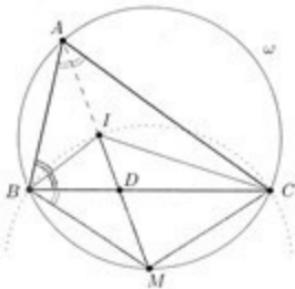
## Incenter, Midpoint of Arc

The second point we shall discuss is the incenter. Quite surprisingly, despite its close relation to the incircle, its fundamental properties are more related to the circumcircle of a triangle. This is due to the fact that angle bisectors have nice angular properties. In particular, they bring the midpoints of arcs into play.

**Proposition 1.38** (Basic properties of the incenter). *In triangle ABC inscribed in a circle  $\omega$  let I be the incenter, M the midpoint of arc BC of  $\omega$  that does not contain A, and D the foot of the A-angle bisector. Then:*

- (a)  $\angle BIC = 90^\circ + \frac{1}{2}\angle A$ .
- (b) M lies on the angle bisector of  $\angle A$  and  $MB = MC = MI$ .
- (c)

$$\frac{AI}{ID} = \frac{b+c}{a}.$$



*Proof.* For (a), in triangle BIC we have  $\angle BIC = 180^\circ - \frac{1}{2}\angle B - \frac{1}{2}\angle C = 90^\circ + \frac{1}{2}\angle A$ .

In part (b), the arcs  $MB$  and  $MC$  are equal, hence the corresponding inscribed angles are also equal and we indeed have  $\angle BAM = \angle MAC$ . It also follows that  $MB = MC$ . Next, we calculate the angles in triangle  $IBM$ :

$$\angle BIM = 180^\circ - \angle AIB = \frac{1}{2}\angle A + \frac{1}{2}\angle B$$

and

$$\angle MBI = \angle MBC + \angle CBI = \frac{1}{2}\angle A + \frac{1}{2}\angle B.$$

Hence the triangle  $IBM$  is isosceles with  $MI = MB$  and we may conclude the proof of part (b).

Finally in (c) we apply the Angle Bisector Theorem in triangles  $ABD$  and  $ABC$  to learn the desired

$$\frac{AI}{ID} = \frac{AB}{BD} = \frac{c}{\frac{ac}{b+c}} = \frac{b+c}{a}.$$

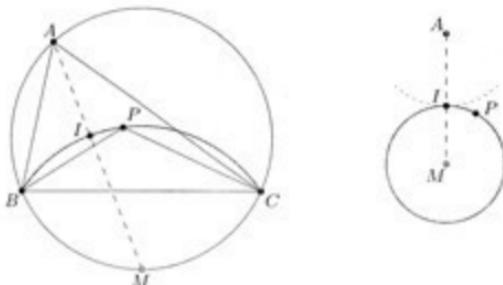
□

**Example 1.13** (IMO 2006). *Let  $ABC$  be a triangle with incenter  $I$ . A point  $P$  in the interior of the triangle satisfies*

$$\angle PBA + \angle PCA = \angle PBC + \angle PCB.$$

*Show that  $AP \geq AI$ , and that equality holds if and only if  $P = I$ .*

*Proof.* First, we analyze the condition.



Since the sum of both its sides equals  $\angle B + \angle C$ , simple angle-chasing gives us

$$\angle BPC = 180^\circ - (\angle PBC + \angle PCB) = 180^\circ - \frac{1}{2}(\angle B + \angle C) = 90^\circ + \frac{1}{2}\angle A.$$

Thus by Proposition 1.38(a) point  $P$  lies on the arc  $BIC$ .

Now the key is to recall that the circumcenter of triangle  $BIC$  is the midpoint  $M$  of arc  $BC$  that does not contain  $A$ . In particular, it is a point on the line  $AI$ . Now the conclusion follows just by looking at the picture! Indeed, among all the points on the circumcircle of triangle  $BIC$ , point  $I$  is the one closest to  $A$ .

(The rigor seeking reader may for  $P \neq I$  write down the triangle inequality in triangle  $AMP$  and subtract  $MI = MP$ .) □

Now we will form alternative definitions of the incenter of a triangle. They are often useful, especially in problems, where only one angle bisector is involved.

**Proposition 1.39** (Alternative definitions of the incenter). *In triangle  $ABC$  let  $I$  be the incenter,  $M$  the midpoint of arc  $BC$  that does not contain  $A$ , and let  $D = AI \cap BC$ . Let  $X$  be a point on segment  $AD$ . The following statements are equivalent:*

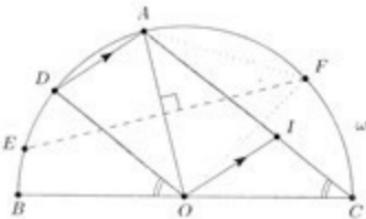
- (a)  $X = I$ .
- (b)  $MX = MI$ .
- (c)  $\angle BXC = 90^\circ + \frac{1}{2}\angle A$ .

*Proof.* We already know that  $I$  satisfies both (b) and (c) (see Proposition 1.38) so it remains to realize that it is the only point on segment  $AD$  with any of these properties.

For (b) it is obvious. For (c), we note that  $X$  lies on the circumcircle of triangle  $BCI$  which intersects segment  $AM$  at one point only.  $\square$

**Example 1.14** (IMO 2002). *Let  $BC$  be a diameter of circle  $\omega$  centered at  $O$ . Let  $A$  be a point of  $\omega$  such that  $\angle AOB < 120^\circ$ . Let  $D$  be the midpoint of the arc  $AB$  which does not contain  $C$ . The line through  $O$  parallel to  $DA$  meets the line  $AC$  at  $I$ . The perpendicular bisector of  $OA$  meets  $\omega$  at  $E$  and at  $F$ . Prove that  $I$  is the incenter of the triangle  $CEF$ .*

*Proof.* Thanks to condition  $\angle AOB < 120^\circ$ , point  $A$  is the midpoint of arc  $EF$  which does not contain  $C$ . Hence line  $CA$  is the angle bisector of  $\angle ECF$ . It remains to prove  $AI = AF$ . We claim that both lengths are in fact equal to the radius of the circle  $\omega$ .



This assertion is obvious for  $AF$  because as  $F$  lies on the perpendicular bisector of  $AO$ , we have  $AF = OF$ .

Moreover, since  $D$  is the midpoint of arc  $AB$ , we have  $\angle BOD = \frac{1}{2}\angle BOA = \angle BCA$ , so  $OD \parallel CA$ . But this means that quadrilateral  $DOIA$  is a parallelogram ( $DA \parallel OI$  was given). Thus  $AI = DO$  and we are done.  $\square$

The points on the angle bisector are tied by many relations. One of them is a consequence of a metric identity which holds in a more general framework. For reference purposes we shall call it the Shooting Lemma.

**Proposition 1.40** (Shooting Lemma). *Let  $M$  be the midpoint of arc  $BC$  of the circle  $\omega$ . Let ray  $\ell$  emanating from  $M$  intersect segment  $BC$  at  $D$  and  $\omega$  for the second time at  $A$ . Then:*

- $MD \cdot MA = MB^2$ .
- If  $I$  is the incenter of triangle  $ABC$ , then  $MD \cdot MA = MI^2$ .
- If another ray  $\ell'$  from  $M$  intersects  $BC$  at  $D'$  and  $\omega$  at  $A'$ , then  $DD'A'A$  is cyclic.

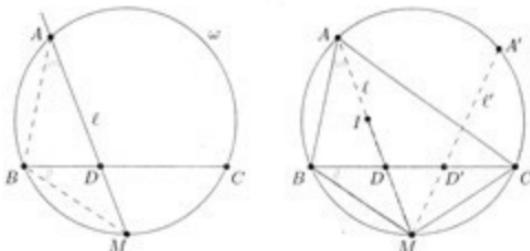
*Proof.* We start with (a). As  $M$  is the midpoint of arc  $BC$ , we have  $\angle MBC = \frac{1}{2}\angle A = \angle MAB$ . Hence the line  $MB$  is tangent to the circumcircle of triangle  $ABD$  (see Proposition 1.15) and by Power of a Point  $MD \cdot MA = MB^2$ .

Part (b) follows immediately from  $MB = MI$  (see Proposition 1.38(b)).

And in part (c) the concyclicity of  $DD'A'A$  is ensured by Power of a Point as (a) gives

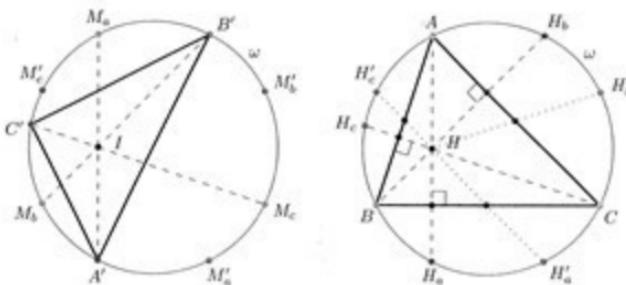
$$MD \cdot MA = MB^2 = MD' \cdot MA'.$$

□



The following proposition reveals strong connections between the incenter and the orthocenter.

**Proposition 1.41.** *Let  $A'B'C'$  be a triangle inscribed in a circle  $\omega$  and with incenter  $I$ . Let  $M_a, M_b, M_c$  be the midpoints of arcs  $B'C', C'A', A'B'$  of  $\omega$  that do not contain points  $A', B', C'$ , respectively. Further, denote by  $M'_a, M'_b, M'_c$  the antipodal points on the circumcircle of triangle  $A'B'C'$  with respect to  $M_a, M_b, M_c$ , respectively. Then we obtain exactly the same configuration as in Proposition 1.36 where points  $A', B', C', M_a, M_b, M_c, M'_a, M'_b, M'_c, I$  correspond to  $H_a, H_b, H_c, A, B, C, H'_a, H'_b, H'_c, H$ , respectively (in the notation of Proposition 1.36).*



*Proof.* The angle between lines  $A'M_a$  and  $M_bM_c$  equals by Corollary 1.14(a) the sum of angles corresponding to the shorter arcs  $A'M_c$  and  $M_bM_a$ , thus it equals  $\frac{1}{2}\angle C + (\frac{1}{2}\angle A + \frac{1}{2}\angle B) = 90^\circ$ . Hence  $A'M_a$  is an altitude in triangle  $M_aM_bM_c$ . Similarly,  $B'M_b$  and  $C'M_c$  are altitudes and so  $I$  is the orthocenter in triangle  $M_aM_bM_c$  and the points  $A'$ ,  $B'$ ,  $C'$  correspond to the images of orthocenter in reflection over the triangle sides. Since points  $M'_a$ ,  $M'_b$ , and  $M'_c$  are antipodal to  $M_a$ ,  $M_b$ ,  $M_c$ , respectively, they indeed correspond to images of orthocenter in reflections about the midpoints of the sides of triangle  $M_aM_bM_c$  (recall  $AH'_a$  is a diameter).  $\square$

### Excenters, the Big Picture

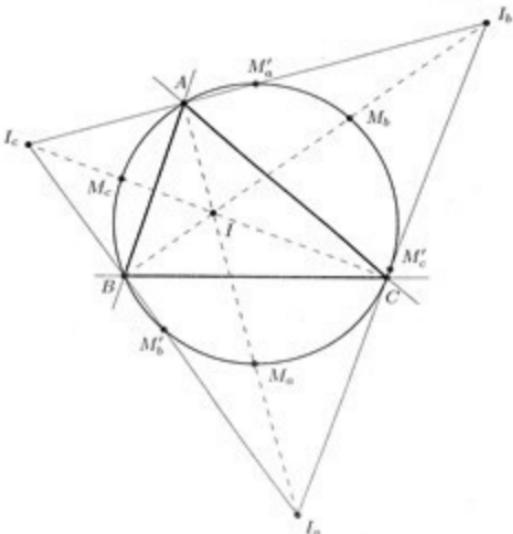
In order to reveal another strong connection between the incenter and the orthocenter, we add some points in our picture, namely the excenters. Again, we may be surprised that the excenters are in a certain way more compatible with the circumcircle than with the actual excircles.

Now, let's disclose the most significant proposition of this section. Quite unexpectedly the picture we obtain turns out to be rather familiar!

**Proposition 1.42** (The Big Picture). *In triangle  $ABC$  with incenter  $I$  let  $M_a$ ,  $M_b$ ,  $M_c$  be the midpoints of arcs  $BC$ ,  $CA$ ,  $AB$  that do not contain points  $A$ ,  $B$ ,  $C$ , respectively. Further, denote by  $M'_a$ ,  $M'_b$ ,  $M'_c$  the antipodal points on the circumcircle of triangle  $ABC$  with respect to  $M_a$ ,  $M_b$ ,  $M_c$ , respectively. Finally, let  $I_a$ ,  $I_b$ ,  $I_c$  be the excenters opposite to vertices  $A$ ,  $B$ ,  $C$ , respectively. Then  $I$  is the orthocenter of triangle  $I_aI_bI_c$  and the circumcircle of triangle  $ABC$  is the nine-point circle of triangle  $I_aI_bI_c$ . This has the following consequences:*

(a) Points  $M'_a$ ,  $M'_b$ ,  $M'_c$  are the midpoints of the respective sides in triangle  $I_aI_bI_c$ .

(b) Quadrilaterals  $BICI_a$ ,  $CIAI_b$ ,  $AIBI_c$  are cyclic with diameters  $II_a$ ,  $II_b$ ,  $II_c$ , respectively. The centers of the respective circles are  $M_a$ ,  $M_b$ ,  $M_c$ .  
 (c) Quadrilaterals  $I_bI_cBC$ ,  $I_cI_aCA$ ,  $I_aI_bAB$  are cyclic with diameters  $I_bI_c$ ,  $I_cI_a$ ,  $I_aI_b$ , respectively. The centers of the respective circles are  $M'_a$ ,  $M'_b$ ,  $M'_c$ .



*Proof.* First observe that points  $I_b$ ,  $I_c$  both lie on the external bisector of  $\angle A$  and thus  $A$  lies on  $I_bI_c$ . Now calculate

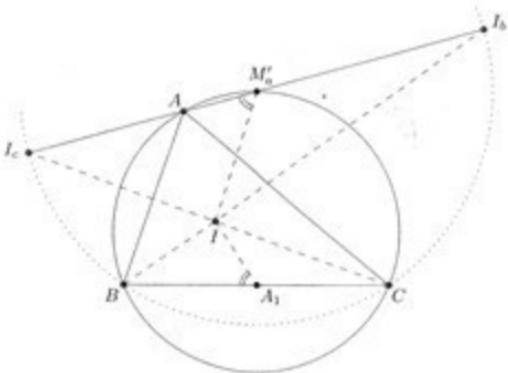
$$\angle I_aAI_b = \angle I_aAC + \angle CAI_b = \frac{1}{2}\angle A + \frac{1}{2}(180^\circ - \angle A) = 90^\circ.$$

Hence  $A$  is indeed the foot of the altitude in triangle  $I_aI_bI_c$ . Since an analogous argument holds for  $B$  and  $C$ , then  $I$  is indeed the orthocenter of triangle  $I_aI_bI_c$  and thus the circumcircle of triangle  $ABC$  is indeed the nine-point circle of triangle  $I_aI_bI_c$ .  $\square$

In the following problems we again apply the idea of integrating the given picture into some well-known configuration.

**Example 1.15** (All-Russian Olympiad 2005). Let  $ABC$  be a triangle and  $I$  its incenter. Denote by  $A_1$  the midpoint of  $BC$  and by  $M'_a$  the midpoint of arc  $BC$  containing vertex  $A$ . Prove that  $\angle IA_1B = \angle IM'_aA$ .

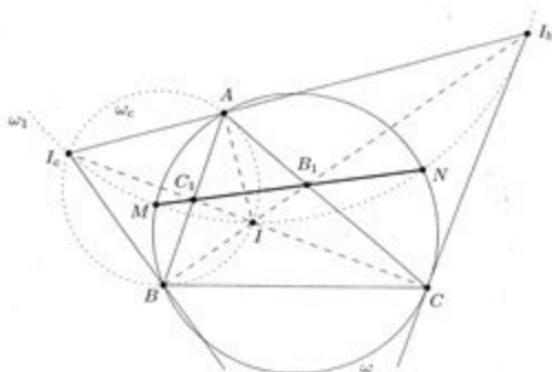
*Proof.* Draw the Big Picture from Proposition 1.42 and observe that since  $BCI_bI_c$  is cyclic, the triangles  $BIC$  and  $I_cII_b$  are similar.  $\blacksquare$



Moreover,  $IA_1$  and  $IM'_a$  are corresponding medians in these triangles and angles  $\angle IA_1B$  and  $\angle IM'_aA$  also correspond in this similarity and thus are equal.  $\square$

**Example 1.16** (All-Russian Olympiad 2006). *Let  $ABC$  be a triangle. The angle bisectors of the angles  $ABC$  and  $BCA$  intersect the sides  $CA$  and  $AB$  at points  $B_1$  and  $C_1$ , and intersect each other at point  $I$ . The line  $B_1C_1$  intersects the circumcircle  $\omega$  of triangle  $ABC$  at points  $M$  and  $N$ . Prove that the circumradius of triangle  $MIN$  is twice as long as the circumradius of triangle  $ABC$ .*

*Proof.* Again, draw the Big Picture! We claim that the circumcircle of triangle  $MIN$  is in fact the circumcircle  $\omega_1$  of triangle  $I_bII_c$ , which we know from Propositions 1.42 and 1.35(d) to have twice as long radius as  $\omega$ , the nine-point circle of triangle  $I_aI_bI_c$ .



It suffices to prove that  $B_1$  and  $C_1$  lie on the radical axis of  $\omega$  and  $\omega_1$ , since then  $M, N$  would indeed lie on  $\omega_1$ .

But this follows from the Radical Lemma as  $BIAI_c$  and  $CIAI_b$  are cyclic.

□

## Spiral Similarity

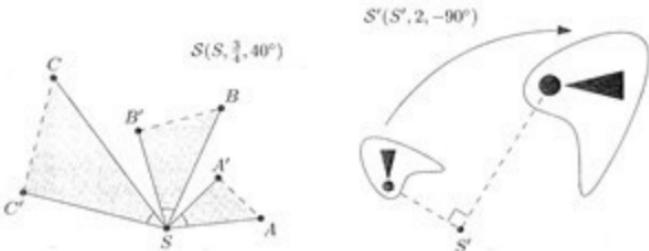
In the family of geometric transformations there is an exquisite gem with a noble name, the spiral similarity. Mastering this transformation ensures the deepest insight and the techniques we are about to reveal reduce many olympiad problems to simple exercises.

As the name suggests, spiral similarity will also preserve the shape of a figure, but this time also rotation will be involved.

Given a point  $S$ , a positive number  $k$ , and an angle  $\varphi$  different from  $0^\circ$  and  $180^\circ$ , *spiral similarity* with center  $S$ , dilation factor  $k$ , and angle of rotation  $\varphi$  is a geometric transformation that sends point  $A$  to a point  $A'$  such that:

- (a)  $SA' = k \cdot SA$ ,
- (b)  $\angle(SA, SA') = \varphi$ .

Such a spiral similarity is denoted by  $\mathcal{S}(S, k, \varphi)$ . Note that the triangle  $SAA'$  will have fixed shape (SAS), regardless of which point  $A$  we choose. We can say that this shape is produced by  $\mathcal{S}$ .



If we allowed  $\varphi = 0^\circ$  or  $\varphi = 180^\circ$ , spiral similarity would reduce to homothety. For  $k = 1$  it reduces to rotation. In general, spiral similarity is a composition of these two transformations.

As homothety maps figures to similar figures and spiral similarity is only homothety followed by rotation, it also maps figures to similar figures. Moreover, these two figures are always *directly similar*. This means that the corresponding points of the two figures are arranged in the same (either both in clockwise or both in anti-clockwise) order.

**Proposition 1.43.** *Let  $\mathcal{S}(S, k, \varphi)$  be a spiral similarity. Then:*

- (a) *Image of a line  $\ell$  is a line. If we denote it by  $\ell'$ , then  $\angle(\ell, \ell') = \varphi$ .*
- (b) *Image of a triangle  $ABC$  is a triangle  $A'B'C'$  directly similar to it with factor  $k$ . In other words,*

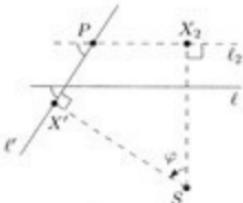
$$A'B'/AB = A'C'/AC = B'C'/BC = k$$

and

$$\angle(AB, A'B') = \angle(AC, A'C') = \angle(BC, B'C') = \varphi.$$

(c) *Image of a circle with radius R is a circle with radius k · R.*

*Proof.* We shall prove only (a) and leave (b) and (c) as easy exercises for the reader. The image of line  $\ell$  under homothety  $\mathcal{H}(S, k)$  is a line  $\ell_2$  parallel to  $\ell$ . Image of this line under rotation is again a line.



Now denote by  $X_2$  the projection of  $S$  onto  $\ell_2$ . Since rotation preserves angles, the image  $X'$  of  $X_2$  under the rotation with center  $S$  and angle  $\varphi$  is the projection of  $S$  onto  $\ell'$ . Thus if we denote the intersection of  $\ell_2$  and  $\ell'$  by  $P$ , we obtain  $\angle(\ell, \ell') = \angle(\ell_2, \ell') \equiv \angle(PX_2, PX') = \angle(SX_2, SX') = \varphi$  since  $S, X_2, P, X'$  are concyclic.  $\square$

Our first application of spiral similarity will be the proof of the so-called Simson<sup>8</sup> line.

**Proposition 1.44** (Simson line). *Let  $ABC$  be a triangle and  $X$  a point in its plane. Denote by  $P, Q, R$  the projections of  $X$  to the sides  $BC, CA, AB$ , respectively. Then the points  $P, Q, R$  lie on a single line if and only if  $X$  lies on the circumcircle  $\omega$  of the triangle  $ABC$ .*

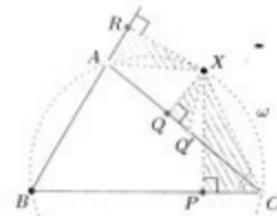
*Proof.* First assume that  $X \in \omega$ . If  $X$  coincides with one of the vertices, we get the conclusion immediately. Also, if  $X$  is antipodal to one of the vertices (say  $A$ ), then  $Q = C, R = B$  and we are done. Otherwise, we look at right triangles  $XPC$  and  $XRA$ . The concyclicity of  $ABCX$  gives

$$\angle(XA, AB) = \angle(XC, CB),$$

which means the triangles are directly similar. Now we consider spiral similarity centered at  $X$  which sends  $P$  to  $C$  and thus also  $R$  to  $A$  and denote by  $Q'$  the image of  $Q$ . Then as we preserve shape,  $Q' \in AC$  and the collinearity of  $P, Q$ , and  $R$  follows from collinearity of their images  $C, Q'$ , and  $A$ .

The argument may be reversed to show the “only if” part of the statement.  $\square$

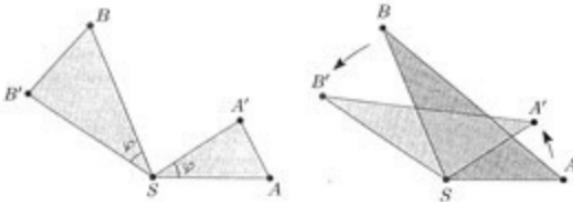
<sup>8</sup>Robert Simson (1687–1768) was a Scottish mathematician and professor of mathematics at the University of Glasgow.



One thing to remember about spiral similarities is that they **come in pairs**. Whenever we come across a spiral similarity, there is always another one nearby.

**Proposition 1.45.** *Let  $\mathcal{S}(S, k, \varphi)$  be a spiral similarity that maps  $A$  to  $A'$  and  $B$  to  $B'$ . Then:*

- (a)  $\triangle SAB \sim \triangle SA'B'$
- (b)  $\triangle SAA' \sim \triangle SBB'$ .
- (c) Spiral similarity  $\mathcal{S}'(S, k', \varphi')$  maps  $A$  to  $B$  and  $A'$  to  $B'$  for suitable choice of  $k'$  and  $\varphi'$ .



*Proof.* (a) Is immediate as  $\mathcal{S}$  takes triangle  $SAB$  to triangle  $SA'B'$ .

(b) Follows from the definition of spiral similarity.

(c) Is a consequence of (b). □

Note that although these two spiral similarities share a center, they are not equal. They differ in dilation factor as well as in the angle of rotation.

This property of spiral similarity enables us to prove the famous theorem of Ptolemy<sup>9</sup> which provides a metric characterization of cyclic quadrilaterals.

**Theorem 1.46** (Ptolemy's Inequality). *Let  $ABCD$  be a quadrilateral. Denote the lengths of  $AB$ ,  $BC$ ,  $CD$ ,  $DA$  by  $a$ ,  $b$ ,  $c$ ,  $d$ , respectively, and its diagonals*

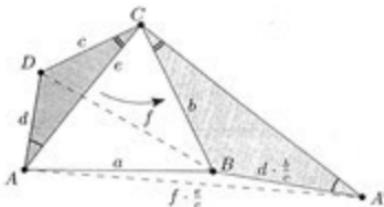
<sup>9</sup>Claudius Ptolemy (90–108 A.D.) was an Egyptian mathematician and astronomer.

$AC, BD$  by  $e, f$ , respectively. Then

$$ac + bd \geq ef$$

and the equality holds if and only if  $ABCD$  is cyclic.

*Proof.* Consider spiral similarity  $\mathcal{S}$  with center  $C$  that sends  $D$  to  $B$ , and denote by  $A'$  the image of  $A$  under  $\mathcal{S}$ .



Since  $\triangle CDA \sim \triangle CBA'$  (with factor  $\frac{b}{c}$ ), we have  $BA' = d \cdot \frac{b}{c}$ . As spiral similarities come in pairs, we also have  $\triangle CDB \sim \triangle CAA'$  (with factor  $\frac{e}{c}$ ) and thus  $AA' = f \cdot \frac{e}{c}$ . From the triangle inequality applied to triangle  $ABA'$  we deduce

$$a + d \cdot \frac{b}{c} \geq f \cdot \frac{e}{c},$$

from which the result follows immediately. The equality occurs if and only if points  $A, B, A'$  are collinear, i.e. if  $\angle CBA = 180^\circ - \angle A'BC = 180^\circ - \angle ADC$ , which is equivalent to  $ABCD$  being cyclic.  $\square$

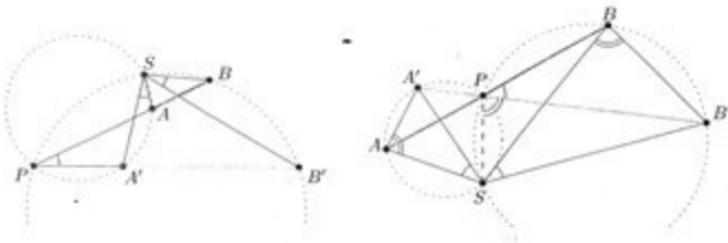
Now we shall investigate, whether there exists a spiral similarity which sends two given points to two given points. The answer is positive.

**Proposition 1.47.** *Let  $A, B, A', B'$  be points in plane such that no three of them are collinear. Assume that the lines  $AB$  and  $A'B'$  intersect at  $P$ . Then there exists unique spiral similarity that sends  $A$  to  $A'$  and  $B$  to  $B'$ . The center of this spiral similarity is the second intersection of the circumcircles of triangles  $AA'P$  and  $BB'P$ .*

*Proof.* For  $S$  to be the center of the desired spiral similarity  $\mathcal{S}(S, k, \varphi)$  that maps  $AB$  to  $A'B'$ , we need  $\angle(SA, SA') = \angle(SB, SB') = \angle(AB, A'B') = \varphi$  (see Proposition 1.43(b)), implying that  $S$  has to belong to both circles circumscribed to triangles  $AA'P$  and  $BB'P$  (recall Proposition 1.18).

It remains to prove that triangles  $SAA'$  and  $SBB'$  are directly similar. We have already ensured  $\angle(SA, SA') = \angle(SB, SB')$ , and after we use the two circles, we obtain

$$\angle(A'A, AS) = \angle(A'P, PS) \equiv \angle(B'P, PS) = \angle(B'B, BS),$$



and we are done (AA).

If the circumcircles of triangles  $AA'P$  and  $BB'P$  happen to be mutually tangent, the spiral similarity degenerates to homothety with center  $P$ .  $\square$

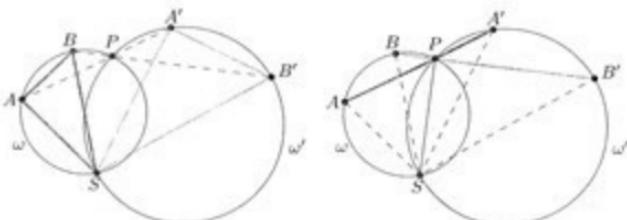
The proposition does not apply to cases when some three of the four points are collinear. In these cases one of the circles becomes tangent to a corresponding line. Details are left to the reader.

The previous proposition can be restated so that it makes us more familiar with the configuration of two intersecting circles.

**Proposition 1.48.** (a) Let  $SAB, SA'B'$  be two directly similar triangles with circumcircles  $\omega, \omega'$ , respectively. Then  $\omega, \omega'$  and the lines  $AA', BB'$  pass through a common point.

(b) Let circles  $\omega_1, \omega_2$  intersect at  $P$  and  $S$ . Then in the spiral similarity  $\mathcal{S}$  with center  $S$  which takes  $\omega$  to  $\omega'$  point  $A' \in \omega'$  is the image of  $A \in \omega$  if and only if  $P \in AA'$ .

*Proof.* (a) If triangles  $SAB$  and  $SA'B'$  have parallel sides, the common point is their center of homothety  $S$ . Suppose otherwise. Let  $P = AA' \cap BB'$ . Since  $S$  is the center of spiral similarity which sends  $A$  to  $B$  and  $A'$  to  $B'$ , it is (by construction) the second intersection of the circumcircles of triangles  $ABP$  and  $A'B'P$ . Hence  $P$  lies on both  $\omega$  and  $\omega'$  and we may conclude.



(b) First note that such spiral similarity exists. Now take points  $A, B \in \omega$  and denote by  $A', B' \in \omega'$  their images in  $\mathcal{S}$ . Then since  $\triangle SAB \sim \triangle SA'B'$ , (a) gives that  $AA'$  passes through  $P$ . We have proved that the (unique) image of  $A$  in  $\mathcal{S}$  is the second intersection of  $AP$  and  $\omega'$ , so we are done.  $\square$

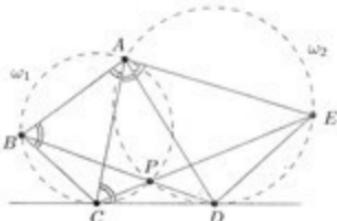
We have learned that every time we see two intersecting circles with some lines passing through one of the intersections, there is a spiral similarity to consider. And conversely, lines joining corresponding points in spiral similarity often pass through an intersection of two circles.

**Example 1.17** (IMO 2006 shortlist). *Consider a convex pentagon  $ABCDE$  such that*

$$\angle BAC = \angle CAD = \angle DAE, \quad \angle CBA = \angle DCA = \angle EDA.$$

*Let  $P$  be the point of intersection of the lines  $BD$  and  $CE$ . Prove that the line  $AP$  passes through the midpoint of the side  $CD$ .*

*Proof.* Denote by  $\omega_1, \omega_2$  the circumcircles of triangles  $BAC, DAE$ , respectively. Note that triangles  $BAC, CAD$  and  $DAE$  are mutually similar (AA).

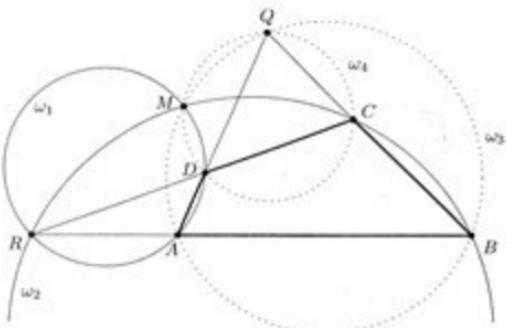


Consider the spiral similarity that maps triangle  $ABC$  to triangle  $ADE$ . Proposition 1.48(a) implies that  $P$  is also the second intersection of  $\omega_1$  and  $\omega_2$ . From  $\angle CBA = \angle DCA$  and  $\angle ADC = \angle AED$  it follows that  $CD$  is tangent to both  $\omega_1$  and  $\omega_2$ . Hence the midpoint of  $CD$  has equal power with respect to  $\omega_1$  and  $\omega_2$  (namely  $(\frac{1}{2}CD)^2$ ) so it lies on their radical axis  $AP$  (consult Proposition 1.21 if needed).  $\square$

The following proposition can be proved by somewhat technical angle-chasing but equipped with the two previous propositions, we give an instant proof!

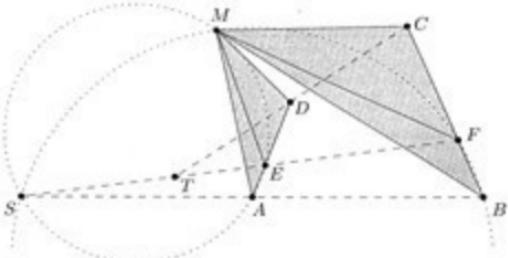
**Proposition 1.49** (Miquel point of a quadrilateral). *Let  $ABCD$  be a quadrilateral. Assume that rays  $BC$  and  $AD$  intersect at  $Q$ , and rays  $BA$  and  $CD$*

intersect at  $R$ . Let  $\omega_1, \omega_2, \omega_3, \omega_4$  be the circumcircles of triangles  $RAD, RBC, ABQ, CDQ$ , respectively. Then  $\omega_1, \omega_2, \omega_3, \omega_4$  pass through a common point  $M$ . This point is called the Miquel point of the quadrilateral  $ABCD$ .



*Proof.* By Proposition 1.47, the second intersection  $M$  ( $M \neq R$ ) of  $\omega_1$  and  $\omega_2$  is the center of the spiral similarity that maps  $A$  to  $D$  and  $B$  to  $C$ . By Proposition 1.45 it is also the center of the spiral similarity that maps  $A$  to  $B$  and  $D$  to  $C$ , so again by Proposition 1.47 it lies on  $\omega_3$  and  $\omega_4$ .  $\square$

**Example 1.18** (USAMO 2006). *Let  $ABCD$  be a quadrilateral with nonparallel opposite sides and let  $E$  and  $F$  be points on the sides  $AD$  and  $BC$ , respectively, such that  $AE/ED = BF/FC$ . The ray  $FE$  meets the rays  $BA$  and  $CD$  at  $S$  and  $T$ , respectively. Prove that the circumcircles of triangles  $SAE, SBF, TCF$ , and  $TDE$  pass through a common point.*



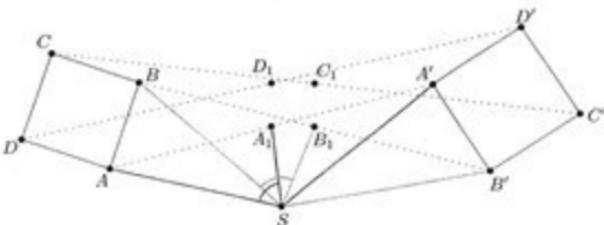
*Proof.* Let  $M$  be the center of the spiral similarity  $\mathcal{S}$  that maps  $A$  to  $B$  and  $D$  to  $C$ . Then it takes  $AD$  to  $BC$  and as points  $E$  and  $F$  divide these segments in the same ratio, it also takes  $E$  to  $F$ .

Hence  $\mathcal{S}$  maps segments  $AE$  to  $BF$  and  $ED$  to  $FC$  implying that  $M$  is the common Miquel point of quadrilaterals  $ABFE$  and  $EFCD$ . Thus it lies on all the desired circles.  $\square$

For ample understanding of spiral similarity the next example is fundamental.

**Example 1.19.** Two squares  $ABCD$  and  $A'B'C'D'$  (both labelled in counter-clockwise order) are given in plane. Denote the midpoints of segments  $AA'$ ,  $BB'$ ,  $CC'$ ,  $DD'$  by  $A_1$ ,  $B_1$ ,  $C_1$ ,  $D_1$ , respectively. Prove that  $A_1B_1C_1D_1$  is a square.

*Proof.* Consider spiral similarity  $\mathcal{S}$  that maps  $A$  to  $A'$  and  $B$  to  $B'$ . The image of  $ABCD$  under  $\mathcal{S}$  is also a square. As it shares vertices  $A'$ ,  $B'$  with  $A'B'C'D'$  and has the vertices labelled in the same order, it is in fact identical to  $A'B'C'D'$ . Hence  $\mathcal{S}$  maps  $ABCD$  to  $A'B'C'D'$ .

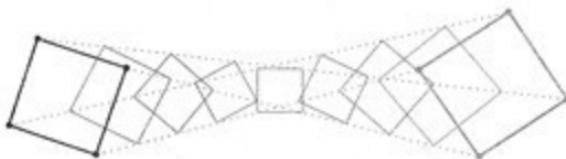


Now observe that by Proposition 1.45(a) triangles  $ASA'$ ,  $BSB'$ ,  $CSC'$ , and  $DSD'$  are mutually similar. Since segments  $SA_1$ ,  $SB_1$ ,  $SC_1$ ,  $SD_1$  are medians in similar triangles, we have  $\triangle ASA_1 \sim \triangle BSB_1 \sim \triangle CSC_1 \sim \triangle DSD_1$ . Thus spiral similarity  $\mathcal{S}'(S, \frac{SA_1}{SA}, \angle(SA, SA_1))$  maps  $ABCD$  to  $A_1B_1C_1D_1$  implying that  $A_1B_1C_1D_1$  is indeed a square.  $\square$

Apparently, this example illustrates a more general concept. For example, we could replace two squares by any two directly similar figures. Also, we could divide the segments  $AA'$ ,  $BB'$ ,  $CC'$ ,  $DD'$  in any given ratio and the proposition would still hold. Loosely speaking, any “weighted average” of two directly similar (i.e. not necessarily equally oriented but labelled in the same direction) figures is a similar figure. To generalize yet further, we may even “average” more figures than two. The centroids, for instance, of the triangles formed by corresponding vertices of three mutually similar  $n$ -gons form again a similar  $n$ -gon. From now on we will refer to this principle as *Averaging Principle*.

Taking a bit different point of view we also see that if we join corresponding points of two directly similar figures and “glide” uniformly along these lines,

then the shape of the figure is preserved. We choose to call this the *Gliding Principle*.

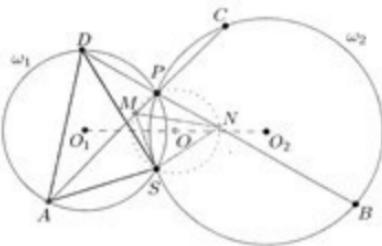


These principles generate tons of olympiad problems. Instead of a square, we can take a triangle with its orthocenter, segment with its midpoint, and so on. Every time we obtain a challenging problem!

The last example in this section only combines the ideas already discussed and fully exposes the power of spiral similarity.

**Example 1.20.** Let circles  $\omega_1$ ,  $\omega_2$  centered at  $O_1$ ,  $O_2$ , respectively, intersect at  $P$  and  $S$ . Points  $A$ ,  $D$  on  $\omega_1$  and  $B$ ,  $C$  on  $\omega_2$  are chosen such that segments  $AC$  and  $BD$  intersect at  $P$ . Denote the midpoints of  $AC$ ,  $BD$ ,  $O_1O_2$  by  $M$ ,  $N$ ,  $O$ , respectively. Prove that  $O$  is the circumcenter of triangle  $MNP$ .

*Proof.* Again by Proposition 1.48(b),  $S$  is the center of spiral similarity that sends  $A$  to  $C$ ,  $D$  to  $B$ ,  $\omega_1$  to  $\omega_2$  and thus also  $O_1$  to  $O_2$ .



As triangle  $SAD$  glides to triangle  $SCB$ , its circumcenter  $O_1$  glides along  $O_1O_2$  and since  $P$  and  $S$  are symmetric about  $O_1O_2$ , its circumcircle at all times passes through  $P$ . Focusing on the situation in the middle of its way we realize that  $S$ ,  $M$ ,  $N$ , and  $P$  lie on a circle with center  $O$ .  $\square$

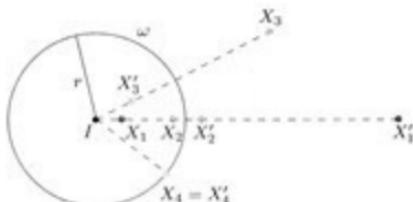
## Inversion

The most exotic geometric transformation we shall cover in this book is inversion. Unlike the transformations we have seen so far when applying inversion, figures may substantially change their shape. Yet, as we will see, inversion is an ultimately powerful tool in solving geometric problems.

Properties of inversion can be stated more efficiently if we introduce a point at infinity. We shall denote it as  $\infty$  and we establish that it lies on each line. This extended plane is called the inversive plane.

Now let's disclose the definition. Given a circle  $\omega$  with center  $I$  and radius  $r > 0$  we define the image  $X'$  of point  $X$  under inversion about  $\omega$  as follows:

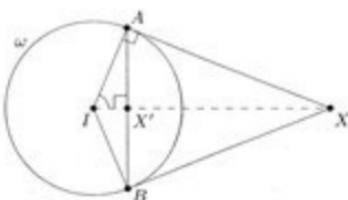
- If  $X = I$ , then  $X' = \infty$ .
- If  $X = \infty$ , then  $X' = I$ .
- Otherwise,  $X'$  is such point on ray  $IX$  that  $IX \cdot IX' = r^2$ .



Observe that points inside  $\omega$  (with  $IX < r$ ) are mapped to the outside ( $IX' > r$ ) and vice versa, while  $\omega$  is left intact. Further, if we perform inversion about the same circle twice, we obtain identity mapping (nothing happens). In other words,  $X'$  is the image of  $X$  if and only if  $X$  is the image of  $X'$ .

Let's discover some further properties.

**Proposition 1.50.** *Let  $X$  be a point outside the circle  $\omega$  centered at  $I$ . Let tangents from  $X$  touch  $\omega$  at points  $A, B$ . Finally, denote by  $X'$  the midpoint of  $AB$ . Then  $X'$  is the image of  $X$  under inversion about  $\omega$ .*



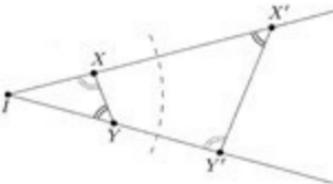
*Proof.* First note that by symmetry points  $I, X', X$  are collinear and  $\angle IX'A = 90^\circ$ . Since  $AX$  is tangent to  $\omega$ , we also have  $\angle IAX = 90^\circ$ . Thus  $\triangle IX'A \sim \triangle IAX$  (AA) and  $IX' : IA = IA : IX$  which implies the desired result.  $\square$

Soon, when we apply inversion to problems, the following property will be crucial. It will allow us to recalculate distances and angles in the inverted picture.

**Proposition 1.51.** *Let  $I, X, Y$  be pairwise distinct non-collinear points. Denote by  $X'$  and  $Y'$  the images of  $X$  and  $Y$  under inversion about a circle with center  $I$  and radius  $r > 0$ . Then  $\triangle XYI \sim \triangle Y'IX'$  with ratio of similitude  $\frac{X'Y'}{XY} = \frac{r^2}{IX \cdot IY}$ . In particular,*

- (a)  $\angle XYI = \angle X'Y'I$ .
- (b)  $X'Y' = XY \cdot \frac{r^2}{IX \cdot IY}$ .
- (c)  $XY = X'Y' \cdot \frac{r^2}{IX' \cdot IY'}$ .

*Proof.* By the definition of inversion we obtain  $\frac{IX'}{IY'} = \frac{r^2}{IY \cdot IX} = \frac{IY'}{IX}$ , implying  $\triangle XYI \sim \triangle Y'IX'$  (SAS). Parts (a) and (b) follow immediately, and for part (c), just recall that points  $X, Y$  are the images of  $X'$  and  $Y'$  and use (b).  $\square$



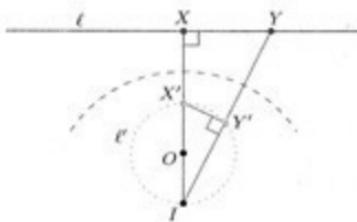
As we will see, the radius of inversion may often be chosen arbitrarily. In such case, we shall use the notion of inverting about a point. The radius will be considered to be equal to 1.

Now let's see what happens to lines and circles after inversion. The answer is surprisingly convenient!

**Proposition 1.52.** *Denote by  $\ell'$  the image of line  $\ell$  under inversion about  $I$ .*

- (a) *If  $I \in \ell$ , then  $\ell' = \ell$ .*
- (b) *If  $I \notin \ell$ , then  $\ell'$  is a circle with center  $O$  passing through  $I$  such that  $OI \perp \ell$ .*

*Proof.* Part (a) is immediate since images of points from  $\ell$  never leave this line and every point is attained (recall that  $I$  maps to  $\infty$  and  $\infty$  maps to  $I$ ).

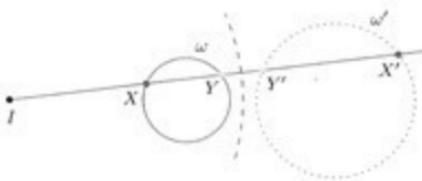


For part (b), denote by  $X$  the projection of  $I$  on  $\ell$ , and let  $Y \in \ell$ ,  $Y \neq X$ . Further, denote by  $X'$ ,  $Y'$  the images of  $X$ ,  $Y$  under the inversion. As  $\angle IY'X' = \angle IXY = 90^\circ$ , point  $Y'$  lies on the circle with diameter  $IX'$ . It can be easily seen that each point of this circle is indeed attained (again recall that  $I$  maps to  $\infty$  and  $\infty$  maps to  $I$ ).  $\square$

**Proposition 1.53.** Denote by  $\omega'$  the image of circle  $\omega$  with center  $O$  under inversion about  $I$ .

- (a) If  $I \in \omega$ , then  $\omega'$  is a line perpendicular to  $OI$ .
- (b) If  $I \notin \omega$ , then  $\omega'$  is a circle. Moreover, centers of  $\omega$  and  $\omega'$  are collinear with  $I$ .

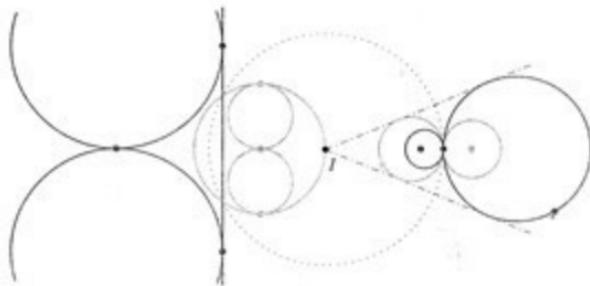
*Proof.* Part (a) is essentially the same statement as Proposition 1.52(b).



For part (b), let a line through  $I$  intersect  $\omega$  at points  $X$  and  $Y$  and denote by  $X'$ ,  $Y'$  their respective images under inversion. Again we have

$$\frac{IX'}{IY} = \frac{1}{IY \cdot IX} = \frac{IY'}{IX},$$

thus if we consider homothety  $\mathcal{H}(I, \frac{1}{IY \cdot IX})$ , then points  $X'$ ,  $Y'$  are images of  $Y$ ,  $X$  (in this order!). Since by Power of a Point the quantity  $\frac{1}{IY \cdot IX}$  is constant as points  $X$  and  $Y$  vary on  $\omega$ , the set  $\omega'$  is just the image of  $\omega$  in homothety  $\mathcal{H}$  and inevitably it is a circle. Also, centers of  $\omega$  and  $\omega'$  are collinear with  $I$ .  $\square$



Which objects correspond under inversion about  $I$ ?

It should be stressed that while circles are often mapped to circles, it is not true that their centers would be mapped to one another!

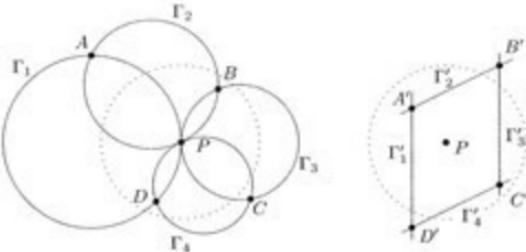
Mystery remains about how we apply inversion in problems. The idea is that we invert both the figure and the desired conclusion to obtain an equivalent problem. Very often (but not always!) this equivalent problem is far easier to solve.

As we will see in the first example, inverting about a point with many circles passing through it usually leads to a much simpler figure.

**Example 1.21** (IMO 2003 shortlist). *Let  $\Gamma_1, \Gamma_2, \Gamma_3, \Gamma_4$  be distinct circles such that  $\Gamma_1, \Gamma_3$  are externally tangent at  $P$ , and  $\Gamma_2, \Gamma_4$  are externally tangent at the same point  $P$ . Suppose that  $\Gamma_1$  and  $\Gamma_2$ ,  $\Gamma_2$  and  $\Gamma_3$ ,  $\Gamma_3$  and  $\Gamma_4$ ,  $\Gamma_4$  and  $\Gamma_1$  meet at  $A, B, C, D$ , respectively, and that all these points are different from  $P$ . Prove that*

$$\frac{AB \cdot BC}{AD \cdot DC} = \frac{PB^2}{PD^2}.$$

*Proof.* Invert about  $P$  (using standard notation for images  $X \rightarrow X'$ ). Since



the circles  $\Gamma_1, \Gamma_3$  are tangent at  $P$ , their centers are collinear with  $P$  and thus

the circles will be transformed into a pair of parallel lines. The same argument applies for the circles  $\Gamma_2, \Gamma_4$ . Now observe that points  $A', B', C', D'$  are the intersection points of two pairs of parallel lines, and so they form (in this order) a parallelogram. In particular, we have  $A'B' = C'D'$  and  $B'C' = A'D'$ . In terms of distances from the original picture this means (see Proposition 1.51(b))

$$\frac{AB}{PA \cdot PB} = \frac{CD}{PC \cdot PD}, \quad \frac{BC}{PB \cdot PC} = \frac{AD}{PD \cdot PA}.$$

Multiplying these two relations gives the result.  $\square$

The previous proof, although it is very short, does not give any guidelines as to how we should be proving metric identities after inversion. In the next example we will try to make it more understandable. The idea is that we perform some calculation (Proposition 1.51(c)) to see how the desired metric condition transforms into the inverted picture.

This time the strange constraints imposed on angles motivate the inversion. We hope they turn into something more approachable.

**Example 1.22** (IMO 1996). *Let  $P$  be a point inside a triangle  $ABC$  such that*

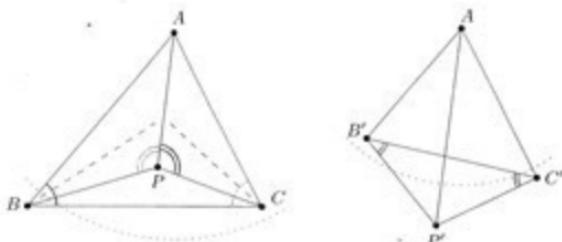
$$\angle APB - \angle ACB = \angle APC - \angle ABC.$$

*Let  $D, E$  be the incenters of triangles  $APB, APC$ , respectively. Show that the lines  $AP, BD, CE$  meet at a point.*

*Proof.* We want to prove that the angle bisectors of  $\angle PBA$  and  $\angle ACP$  both intersect  $AP$  at the same point  $Z$ . By Angle Bisector Theorem applied to triangles  $PBA$  and  $PCA$ , this happens if and only if

$$\frac{AB}{PB} = \frac{AZ}{ZP} = \frac{AC}{PC}.$$

Hence it suffices to prove  $\frac{AB}{PB} = \frac{AC}{PC}$  or  $AB \cdot PC = AC \cdot PB$ .



Invert about  $A$ . First, let's find out what happens to the metric relation we are proving. By Proposition 1.51(c) we are left to prove

$$\frac{1}{AB'} \cdot \frac{P'C'}{AP' \cdot AC'} = \frac{1}{AC'} \cdot \frac{P'B'}{AP' \cdot AB'}$$

or equivalently  $P'C' = P'B'$ . Now we transform the angular condition into the inverted picture. By Proposition 1.51(a) it is equivalent to

$$\angle P'B'A - \angle C'B'A = \angle P'C'A - \angle B'C'A,$$

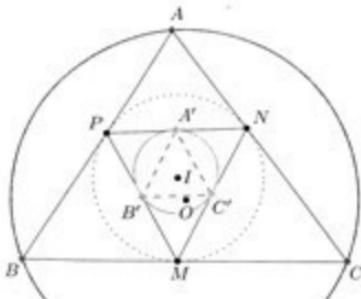
or just  $\angle P'B'C' = \angle P'C'B'$ . So the triangle  $P'C'B'$  is isosceles, which is exactly what we needed!  $\square$

To get a firm grasp of the previous technique, we strongly encourage the reader to try to solve the last example by inverting about  $P$ . The calculation is very similar.

Unlike the previous examples, this time we shall not use inversion to switch to a different problem. We consider some of its effects without leaving the given configuration. In such cases a good choice of inversion radius is often crucial.

**Example 1.23** (Iran 1995). *Let  $M, N, P$  be the points where the incircle of scalene triangle  $ABC$  touches its sides  $BC, CA, AB$ , respectively. Prove that the orthocenter of triangle  $MNP$ , the incenter  $I$  of the triangle  $ABC$  and the circumcenter  $O$  of the triangle  $ABC$  are collinear.*

*Proof.* Note that  $I$  is the circumcenter of triangle  $MNP$ , so we are in fact proving that  $O$  lies on the Euler line (see Example 1.3) of triangle  $MNP$ . We invert about the incircle.



The images  $A', B', C'$  of points  $A, B, C$  are the midpoints of  $NP, MP$  and  $MN$ , respectively (see Proposition 1.50). Thus the circumcircle of triangle

$ABC$  is taken to the circumcircle of triangle  $A'B'C'$ , i.e. the nine-point circle of triangle  $MNP$ . Denote the circumcenter of this nine-point circle by  $X$ .

As the center of a circle, the center of its image and the center of inversion are collinear, points  $O$ ,  $X$  and  $I$  lie on a single line (but  $X$  is not the image of  $O$ , beware!). However, both  $I$  and  $X$  lie on the Euler line of triangle  $MNP$  (see Proposition 1.37), hence  $O$  lies there too.  $\square$

### $\sqrt{bc}$ -inversion

The last technique disclosed in this book connects inversion with antiparallel lines and triangle geometry. Given a triangle  $ABC$  we consider the transformation which first reflects point  $X$  over the  $A$ -angle bisector into  $X'$  and then inverts  $X'$  about  $A$  with radius  $\sqrt{bc}$  into  $X''$ . We call  $X''$  the image of  $X$  in  $\sqrt{bc}$ -inversion.

The seemingly complicated definition has many immediate and very pleasant consequences.

**Proposition 1.54** ( $\sqrt{bc}$ -inversion properties). *If we consider  $\sqrt{bc}$ -inversion in triangle  $ABC$  with angle bisector  $\ell$  and circumcircle  $\omega$  then the following holds:*

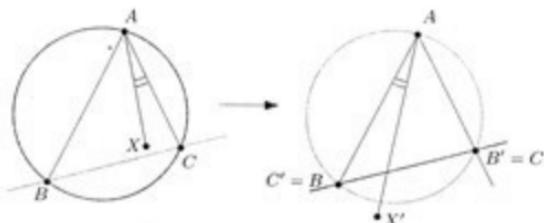
- (a)  $B$  maps to  $C$ ,  $C$  maps to  $B$ .
- (b)  $\omega$  maps to  $BC$ ,  $BC$  maps to  $\omega$ .
- (c) Lines  $AX$  and  $AX'$  are isogonal for  $X \neq A$ .

*Proof.* As  $AB$  and  $AC$  are symmetric with respect to  $\ell$  the image of  $B'$  lies on  $AC$ . Moreover, by the definition of inversion

$$AB \cdot AB' = AB \cdot AC,$$

thus indeed  $AB' = AC$  and  $B' = C$ . For the same reason also  $C$  maps to  $B$ , which concludes the proof of (a).

For (b) just observe that the image of  $\omega$  is a line passing through  $B' = C$  and  $C' = B$ . Part (c) goes without saying.

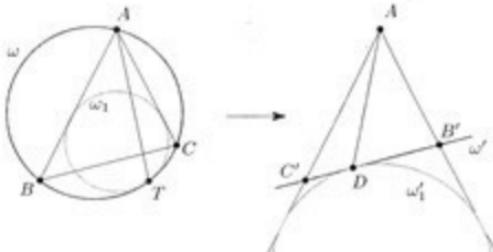


$\square$

The power of  $\sqrt{bc}$ -inversion will be demonstrated on two examples.

**Example 1.24.** Let  $\omega$  be the circumcircle of triangle  $ABC$ . Circle  $\omega_1$  is inscribed in angle  $BAC$  and touches  $\omega$  internally at  $T$ . Let  $D$  be the point of tangency of  $BC$  and the  $A$ -excircle. Show that  $\angle BAT = \angle DAC$ .

*Proof.* We apply  $\sqrt{bc}$ -inversion and observe that  $\omega'_1$  is still inscribed in  $\angle BAC$  and as  $\omega_1$  touched  $\omega$  internally,  $\omega'_1$  touches  $BC$  externally, hence  $\omega'$  is the  $A$ -excircle of triangle  $ABC$ . Thus  $T$  and  $D$  correspond in the  $\sqrt{bc}$ -inversion and the conclusion follows.

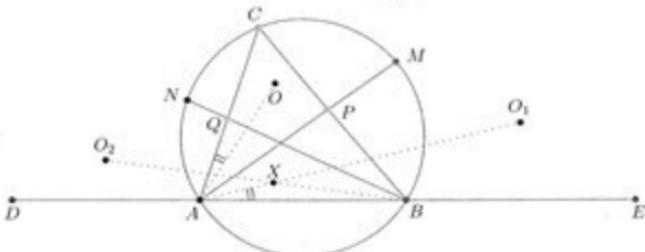


□

**Example 1.25** (Serbia 2008). Triangle  $ABC$  is given. Points  $D, E$  lie on the line  $AB$  such that  $AD = AC$ ,  $BE = BC$ , and the points  $D, A, B, E$  are collinear in this order. Bisectors of internal angles at  $A$  and  $B$  intersect  $BC$ ,  $AC$  at  $P$  and  $Q$ , respectively, and the circumcircle of triangle  $ABC$  at  $M$  and  $N$ , respectively. Line through  $A$  and the center  $O_1$  of the circumcircle of triangle  $BME$  and line through  $B$  and the center  $O_2$  of the circumcircle of triangle  $AND$  intersect at  $X$ . Prove that  $CX \perp PQ$ .

*Proof.* We approach the point  $E$  metrically and use the Angle Bisector Theorem (see Proposition 1.10) to obtain

$$AE \cdot AQ = (a+c) \cdot \frac{bc}{a+c} = bc.$$

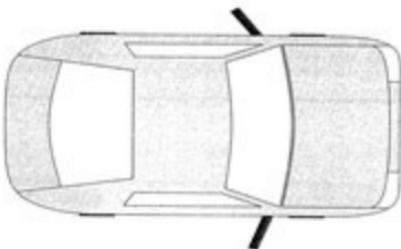


Then in  $\sqrt{bc}$ -inversion points  $E$  and  $Q$  correspond as well as points  $P$  and  $M$ . Thus the circumcircle of triangle  $BME$  corresponds to the circumcircle of triangle  $CPQ$  centered at  $O$ . Therefore, the line  $AO$  is isogonal to the line  $AO_1$  in  $\angle BAC$  (see Propositions 1.53(b) and 1.54(c)). Similarly,  $BO$  is isogonal to  $BO_2$  in  $\angle ABC$  and thus  $O$  and  $X$  are isogonal conjugates with respect to triangle  $ABC$  (see Proposition 1.26). Finally, in triangle  $CQP$  the line  $CX$  is isogonal with  $CO$ , thus it is the altitude (recall Proposition 1.17) and we are done.  $\square$

## Chapter 2

# Introductory Problems

1. Determine on which side is the driver's seat in the car depicted in the figure.



2. In right triangle  $ABC$  with hypotenuse  $BC$  let  $D$  be the foot of altitude from  $A$ . Show that
$$BD \cdot DC = DA^2, \quad BD \cdot BC = BA^2, \quad \text{and} \quad CD \cdot CB = CA^2.$$
3. Parallelogram  $ABCD$  is given. The bisectors of  $\angle A$  and  $\angle B$  meet at  $E$  on the side  $CD$ . Prove that triangle  $AEB$  is right and that  $AB = 2AD$ .
4. Let  $AB$  be a fixed segment and  $d > 0$ . Find the locus of the centers  $O$  of parallelograms  $ABCD$  with  $BC = d$ .

5. Through a fixed point  $O$  which is midway between two parallel lines we draw a variable line which intersects the parallel lines at points  $X, Y$ , respectively. Find the locus of points  $Z$  such that the triangle  $XYZ$  is equilateral.
6. Convex quadrilateral  $ABCD$  is cut by lines connecting midpoints of its opposite sides into four pieces. Show the pieces may be rearranged to form a parallelogram.
7. Points  $D, E$  vary on the side  $BC$  of a triangle  $ABC$  such that  $BD = CE$ . Denote by  $M$  the midpoint of  $AD$ . Prove that all lines  $ME$  pass through a fixed point.
8. Show that the composition of two point reflections (i.e. performing one after the other) with distinct centers  $O_1$  and  $O_2$  results in a translation.
9. In acute triangle  $ABC$  let  $A_1, B_1, C_1$  be the midpoints of the respective sides and  $A_0, B_0, C_0$  the feet of respective altitudes. Prove that the length of the closed broken line  $A_0B_1C_0A_1B_0C_1A_0$  equals the perimeter of triangle  $ABC$ .
10. Fixed circles  $\omega_1, \omega_2$  of distinct radii are externally tangent at  $T$ . Consider all pairs of points  $A \in \omega_1, B \in \omega_2$  such that  $\angle ATB = 90^\circ$ . Show that all such lines  $AB$  pass through a fixed point.
11. Let  $ABC$  be a triangle. Denote by  $M, N, P$  the midpoints of its sides  $BC, CA, AB$ , respectively, and by  $J, K, L$  the incenters of the triangles  $APN, BMP, CNM$ , respectively.
  - (a) Prove that  $\triangle JKL \sim \triangle ABC$ .
  - (b) Prove that lines  $JM, KN$ , and  $LP$  are concurrent on the line  $IG$ , where  $I$  and  $G$  are the incenter and the centroid of triangle  $ABC$ , respectively.

12. Let  $ABC$  be a triangle with  $AB < AC$ . Denote by  $A_0$  the foot of its  $A$ -altitude, by  $D$  the point of contact of the incircle with the side  $BC$ , by  $K$  the intersection of  $BC$  with the angle bisector of  $\angle A$ , and finally by  $M$  the midpoint of  $BC$ . Prove that points  $A_0, D, K, M$  are mutually different and lie on the line  $BC$  in this order.

13. Let  $\omega$  be a fixed circle with center at  $O$  and radius  $R$  and let  $A$  be a fixed point outside the circle. Point  $X$  varies on  $\omega$  so that  $A, O$ , and  $X$  are not collinear. Find the locus of the intersections  $Y$  of  $AX$  with the angle bisector of  $\angle AOX$ .

14. A variable point  $X$  runs along a semicircle  $\omega$  with diameter  $AB$  ( $X \neq A, X \neq B$ ). Let  $Y$  be such point on the ray  $XA$  that  $XY = XB$ . Find the locus of points  $Y$ .

15. A variable regular hexagon  $ABCDEF$  has fixed point  $A$  and its center  $O$  is moving along a given line. Prove that the remaining five vertices also describe straight lines and that these lines are concurrent.

16. Let  $ABCD$  be a cyclic quadrilateral and let  $H_d, H_c$  be the orthocenters of the triangles  $ABC$  and  $ABD$ , respectively.

- Show that points  $A, B, H_d, H_c$  lie on a single circle.
- Draw also  $H_a$  and  $H_b$ , the orthocenters of triangles  $BCD$  and  $CDA$ , and prove that  $ABCD$  is congruent to  $H_a H_b H_c H_d$ .

17. Let  $D$  and  $E$  be the points of contact of the incircle of triangle  $ABC$  with its sides  $AB$  and  $AC$ , respectively. Also, let  $X$  be the circumcenter of triangle  $BIC$ , where  $I$  is the incenter of triangle  $ABC$ . Show that  $\angle XDB = \angle XEC$ .

18. Let  $ABC$  be a scalene acute-angled triangle with orthocenter  $H$ . Show that the Euler lines<sup>1</sup> of triangles  $BHC$ ,  $CHA$ ,  $AHB$  intersect at one point on the Euler line of triangle  $ABC$ .

19. Let  $ABC$  be a triangle and  $D$  the foot of its  $A$ -altitude. The line through  $A$  parallel to  $BC$  intersects the circumcircle  $\omega$  of triangle  $ABC$  for the second time at  $E$ . Prove that line  $DE$  passes through the centroid of triangle  $ABC$ .

20. Let  $\omega_1$  and  $\omega_2$  be circles whose centers  $O_1$ ,  $O_2$  are 10 units apart and whose radii are 1 and 3 units. Find the locus of points  $M$  which are the midpoints of some segment  $XY$ , where  $X \in \omega_1$  and  $Y \in \omega_2$ .

21. Let  $\omega$  be a given circle. Points  $A$ ,  $B$ , and  $C$  lie on  $\omega$  such that  $ABC$  is an acute triangle. Points  $X$ ,  $Y$ , and  $Z$  are also on  $\omega$  such that  $AX \perp BC$  at  $D$ ,  $BY \perp AC$  at  $E$ , and  $CZ \perp AB$  at  $F$ . Show that the value of

$$\frac{AX}{AD} + \frac{BY}{BE} + \frac{CZ}{CF}$$

does not depend on the choice of  $A$ ,  $B$  and  $C$ .

22. Let  $ABC$  be a triangle with  $\angle A = 90^\circ$  and let  $L$  be a point on  $BC$ . The circumcircles of the triangles  $ABL$  and  $ACL$  intersect  $AC$  and  $AB$  for the second time at  $M$  and  $N$ , respectively. Prove that  $BM \perp CN$ .

23. Triangle centers in other roles.

Let  $ABC$  be an acute triangle. *Pedal triangle* of a point  $X$  is the triangle formed by the projections of  $X$  onto the triangle sides. Denote by  $I$ ,  $O$ ,  $H$  the incenter, circumcenter, and orthocenter of triangle  $ABC$ , respectively.

- Prove that  $I$  is the circumcenter of its pedal triangle.
- Prove that  $O$  is the orthocenter of its pedal triangle.
- Prove that  $H$  is the incenter of its pedal triangle.

<sup>1</sup>For explanation see Example 1.3

24. Given a right triangle  $ABC$ , let  $ABDE$  be a square erected outwards from its hypotenuse  $AB$ . Prove that the angle bisector of  $\angle C$  bisects the area of the square  $ABDE$ .

25. Let  $ABCD$  be a rhombus with a point  $P$  on the side  $BC$  and  $Q$  on the side  $CD$  such that  $BP = CQ$ . Prove that the centroid of the triangle  $APQ$  lies on the segment  $BD$ .

26. Let  $ABC$  be a triangle. Points  $M, N$  on its sides  $AB, AC$ , respectively, satisfy

$$\frac{BM}{AB} = 2 \cdot \frac{CN}{AC}.$$

The line perpendicular to  $MN$  passing through  $N$  intersects side  $BC$  at  $P$ . Prove that  $\angle MPN = \angle NPC$ .

27. Let  $ABC$  be a scalene triangle and denote by  $D$  the intersection of the external angle bisector at  $A$  with line  $BC$ . Prove that

- $DB/DC = AB/AC$ .
- If we define points  $E \in AC$  and  $F \in AB$  also as feet of the respective external angle bisectors, then  $D, E$ , and  $F$  are collinear.

28. Let  $ABC$  be a scalene acute triangle. Draw points  $K, L, M, N$  such that  $ABMN$  and  $LBCK$  are congruent rectangles erected outwards from the triangle sides. Prove that lines  $AL, NK, MC$  are concurrent.

29. Let  $ABCD$  be a convex quadrilateral whose diagonals intersect at right angle at  $O$ . Prove that the reflections of  $O$  across lines  $AB, BC, CD, DA$  are concyclic.

30. Let  $ABCD$  be a cyclic quadrilateral and let  $I_1, I_2$  be the incenters of the triangles  $ABC$  and  $ABD$ , respectively.

- Show that the quadrilateral  $ABI_1I_2$  is cyclic.

(b) Draw also  $I_3$  and  $I_4$ , the incenters of triangles  $CDA$  and  $BCD$ , and prove that  $I_1I_2I_3I_4$  is a rectangle.

31. Let  $M$  be the midpoint of the side  $BC$  of a triangle  $ABC$ . Point  $K$  on the segment  $AM$  satisfies  $CK = AB$ . Denote by  $L$  the intersection of  $CK$  and  $AB$ . Prove that triangle  $AKL$  is isosceles.

32. Let  $A_1, B_1, C_1$  be the midpoints of the arcs  $BC, CA, AB$  of the circumcircle of triangle  $ABC$  (not containing  $A, B, C$ , respectively) and let  $A_2, B_2, C_2$  be the tangency points of the incircle with  $BC, CA, AB$ , respectively. Prove that the lines  $A_1A_2, B_1B_2, C_1C_2$  are concurrent.

33. Let  $ABC$  be a triangle with incenter  $I$  and  $A$ -excenter  $E$ . Further, let  $M$  be the midpoint of arc  $BC$  that does not contain  $A$ , and let  $D = AI \cap BC$ . Prove the following metric identities:

- $AD \cdot AM = AB \cdot AC$ .
- $AI \cdot AE = AB \cdot AC$ .
- $MA \cdot ID = MI \cdot AI$ .

34. Points  $M$  and  $N$  vary over the interiors of the sides  $AB$  and  $AC$  of a triangle  $ABC$  so that  $BM/MA = AN/NC$ . Prove that the circumcircles of the triangles  $AMN$  pass through another fixed point different from  $A$ .

35. A triangle  $ABC$  and a point  $D$  in its interior are given. Consider points  $E, F$  such that  $\triangle AFB \sim \triangle CEA \sim \triangle CDB$ , points  $B$  and  $E$  lie on different sides of the line  $AC$ , and points  $C$  and  $F$  lie on different sides of  $AB$ . Prove that  $AEDF$  is a parallelogram.

36. Napoleon's<sup>2</sup> Theorem

Let  $ABC$  be a triangle and let  $BCD$ ,  $CAE$ ,  $ABF$  be equilateral triangles erected outwards from its sides. Show that the centroids  $A_1$ ,  $B_1$ ,  $C_1$  of these equilateral triangles also form an equilateral triangle.

37. Let  $X$  be a point in the plane of triangle  $ABC$  such that

$$\frac{1}{XA} : \frac{1}{XB} : \frac{1}{XC} = a : b : c.$$

Prove that the images of points  $A$ ,  $B$ ,  $C$  in inversion about  $X$  form an equilateral triangle.

38. Let  $ABCD$  be a trapezoid such that  $BC \parallel AD$  and  $\angle CBA = 90^\circ$ . Let  $M$  be a point on  $AB$  satisfying  $\angle CMD = 90^\circ$ . Let  $AK$  be an altitude in triangle  $DAM$  and  $BL$  an altitude in triangle  $MBC$ . Prove that the lines  $AK$ ,  $BL$ , and  $CD$  are concurrent.
39. An angle with vertex  $V$  and a point  $A$  in its interior are given. Points  $X$ ,  $Y$  lie on the respective rays of the angle such that  $VX = VY$  and the sum  $AX + AY$  is the minimal possible. Prove that  $\angle XAV = \angle YAV$ .40. Let  $ABC$  be a triangle with  $AB = AC$ . Let  $K$ ,  $L$  be the points on the sides  $AB$ ,  $AC$ , respectively, such that  $KL = BK + CL$ . Let  $M$  be the midpoint of  $KL$ . The line through  $M$  parallel to  $AC$  intersects  $BC$  at  $N$ . Find the magnitude of the angle  $KNL$ .41. Let  $ABC$  be a triangle and  $D$  the point of contact of the incircle  $\omega$  with  $BC$ . Let  $DX$  be a diameter of  $\omega$ . Show that if  $\angle BXC = 90^\circ$ , then  $5a = 3(b + c)$ .

<sup>2</sup>Napoleon Bonaparte (1769-1821) was a French amateur mathematician who sadly chose to win his fame in much less peaceful manner.

42. Given a triangle  $ABC$  with circumcenter  $O$ , orthocenter  $H$ , and circumradius  $R$ , prove that  $OH < 3R$ .

43. Circles  $\omega_a, \omega_b$  are internally tangent to a circle  $\omega$  at distinct points  $A, B$ , respectively. Moreover, they are tangent to each other at  $T$ . Denote by  $P$  the second intersection of  $AT$  and  $\omega$ . Show that  $BP$  is perpendicular to  $BT$ .

44. Let  $ABC$  be an acute-angled triangle with orthocenter  $H$ . Let  $A', B', C'$  be the images of  $A, B, C$ , respectively, under inversion about  $H$ . Prove that  $H$  is the incenter of triangle  $A'B'C'$ . What happens if triangle  $ABC$  is obtuse?

45. Circles  $\omega_a, \omega_b$  are internally tangent to a circle  $\omega$  at distinct points  $A, B$ , respectively. Moreover, they are tangent to each other at  $T$ . Denote by  $P$  any intersection of  $\omega$  and their common tangent through  $T$ . Let the lines  $PA, PB$  intersect  $\omega_a, \omega_b$  for the second time at  $X, Y$ , respectively. Show that  $XY$  is a common tangent of  $\omega_a$  and  $\omega_b$ .

46. Let  $ABC$  be a triangle and  $D$  the foot of the altitude from  $A$ . Let  $E$  and  $F$  lie on a line passing through  $D$  such that  $AE$  is perpendicular to  $BE$ ,  $AF$  is perpendicular to  $CF$ , and  $E$  and  $F$  are different from  $D$ . Let  $M$  and  $N$  be the midpoints of the segments  $BC$  and  $EF$ , respectively. Prove that  $AN$  is perpendicular to  $NM$ .

47. Four distinct points  $P, Q, R$ , and  $S$  are given in plane, such that  $PQRS$  is not a parallelogram. Find the locus of centers  $O$  of rectangles whose sidelines  $AB, BC, CD$ , and  $DA$  pass through  $P, Q, R$ , and  $S$ , respectively.

48. Let  $\omega$  be a circle,  $BC$  its fixed chord, and  $A$  a variable point on its major arc  $BC$ . Let  $M$  be the point on the segment  $AB$  such that  $AM = 2MB$  and let  $K$  be the projection of  $M$  onto  $AC$ . Show that point  $K$  moves along a circular arc.

49. In triangle  $ABC$  the line isogonal to the median is called the *symmedian*. Let  $\omega$  be the circumcircle of triangle  $ABC$ .

(a) If  $\angle A \neq 90^\circ$  denote by  $T$  the intersection of tangents to  $\omega$  at points  $B$  and  $C$ . Prove that line  $AT$  is the  $A$ -symmedian in triangle  $ABC$ .

(b) Let the  $A$ -symmedian in triangle  $ABC$  meet  $\omega$  for the second time at  $S$ . Prove that

$$BS \cdot AC = CS \cdot AB.$$

50. Let  $A, B, C$ , and  $D$  be distinct points in the plane not lying on one circle. Each set of three points is inverted with respect to the fourth point. Show that the resulting four triangles are mutually similar.

51. Quadrilateral with escribed circle.

Circle  $\omega$  is inscribed in angle  $EAF$  and is tangent to  $AE$  at  $E$  and to  $AF$  at  $F$ . On the segments  $AE$  and  $AF$  choose points  $B$  and  $D$ , respectively. Let the tangents from  $B$  and  $D$  to  $\omega$  (distinct from  $AE$  and  $AF$ ) intersect at  $C$ . Show that:

(a)  $AB + BC = CD + DA$ .

(b) The incircles of triangles  $ABD$  and  $BCD$  touch  $BD$  at symmetric points with respect to the midpoint of  $BD$ .

52. Triangle  $ABC$  is inscribed in circle  $\omega$  with radius  $R$  centered at  $O$ . Let  $I$  be the incenter of triangle  $ABC$  and  $r$  its inradius. Prove that  $OI^2 = R^2 - 2Rr$ .

53. Customizing inversion.

(a) Let  $\omega$  be a circle and  $I$  a point outside of it. Prove that there exists a circle  $i$  with center  $I$  such that  $\omega$  is preserved in inversion about  $i$ .

(b) Let  $\omega_1, \omega_2, \omega_3$  be three circles with non-collinear centers, each outside of the other. Prove that there exists a circle  $i$  such that inversion about  $i$  preserves  $\omega_1, \omega_2$ , and  $\omega_3$ .

## Chapter 3

# Advanced Problems

1. In acute triangle  $ABC$  let  $E, F$  be the points of contact of the incircle with the sides  $AB, AC$ , respectively, and let  $L$  and  $M$  be the feet of  $B$  and  $C$ -altitudes. Show that the incenter  $I'$  of triangle  $ALM$  coincides with the orthocenter  $H'$  of triangle  $AEF$ .
2. In triangle  $ABC$  with  $\angle BAC = 120^\circ$ , denote by  $D, E, F$  the intersections of the respective angle bisectors with the opposite sides  $BC, CA, AB$ . Find  $\angle EDF$ .
3. Let  $ABC$  be a triangle with  $AB = AC$ . Let  $D$  be the midpoint of  $BC$ ,  $M$  the midpoint of  $AD$  and  $N$  the projection of  $D$  onto  $BM$ . Prove that  $\angle ANC = 90^\circ$ .
4. Let  $ABC$  be an acute-angled triangle with  $\angle A = 60^\circ$  and  $AB > AC$ . Let  $I$  be its incenter.
  - (a) If  $H$  is the orthocenter of triangle  $ABC$ , prove that
$$2\angle AHI = 3\angle B.$$
  - (b) If  $M$  the midpoint of  $AI$ , prove that  $M$  lies on the nine-point circle<sup>1</sup> of triangle  $ABC$ .

<sup>1</sup>For explanation see Theorem 1.37.

5. Quadrilateral  $ABCD$  inscribed in a circle  $\omega$  contains its center  $O$  in its interior. Let  $r$  and  $s$  be the lines obtained by reflecting  $AB$  with respect to the internal bisectors of  $\angle CAD$  and  $\angle CBD$ , respectively. If  $P$  is the intersection of  $r$  and  $s$ , prove that  $OP$  is perpendicular to  $CD$ .

6. Let  $X$  be the foot of perpendicular from vertex  $B$  of the triangle  $ABC$  ( $AB < AC$ ) to the angle bisector of  $\angle A$ .

- Let  $M, P$  be the midpoints of  $AB, BC$ , respectively. Prove that  $X$  lies on  $MP$ .
- Let  $D, E$  be the points of contact of the incircle with sides  $BC, AC$ , respectively. Prove that  $X$  lies on the segment  $DE$ .

7. Let  $BK$  and  $CL$  be angle bisectors in an acute triangle  $ABC$  with incenter  $I$  ( $K$  lies on the side  $AC$ ,  $L$  lies on the side  $AB$ ). The perpendicular bisector of  $LC$  intersects the line  $BK$  at point  $M$ . Point  $N$  lies on the line  $CL$  such that  $NK$  is parallel to  $LM$ . Prove that  $NK = NB$ .

8. Circles  $\omega_1, \omega_2$  with radii  $R_1$  and  $R_2$  are internally tangent at  $N$  (with  $\omega_1$  inside  $\omega_2$ ). Let  $K$  be an arbitrary point on  $\omega_1$ . The tangent to  $\omega_1$  at  $K$  intersects  $\omega_2$  at  $A$  and  $B$ . Let  $M$  be the midpoint of the arc  $AB$  of  $\omega_2$  not containing point  $N$ . Prove that the circumradius  $R$  of triangle  $KBM$  does not depend on the choice of  $K$ .

9. The external common tangent of the circles  $\Gamma_1, \Gamma_2$  with centers  $O_1, O_2$  is tangent to them at distinct points  $A_1, A_2$ , respectively. The circle with diameter  $A_1A_2$  meets  $\Gamma_1, \Gamma_2$  for the second time at  $B_1, B_2$ , respectively. Prove that the lines  $A_1B_2, B_1A_2$  and  $O_1O_2$  are concurrent.

10. A circle passing through the vertex  $A$  of a parallelogram  $ABCD$  intersects the segments  $AB, AC, AD$  for the second time at  $P, Q, R$ , respectively. Prove that

$$AP \cdot AB + AR \cdot AD = AQ \cdot AC.$$

11. Triangle  $ABC$  with incenter  $I$  and  $D = AI \cap BC$  satisfies  $b + c = 2a$ . Show that:

- $GI \parallel BC$ , where  $G$  is the centroid of triangle  $ABC$ .
- $\angle OIA = 90^\circ$ , where  $O$  is the circumcenter of triangle  $ABC$ .
- Let  $E$  and  $F$  be the midpoints of  $AB$  and  $AC$ , respectively. Then  $I$  is the circumcenter of triangle  $DEF$ .

12. Points  $B$ ,  $D$ , and  $C$  are collinear in this order and  $BD \neq DC$ . Find the locus of points  $X$  such that  $\angle BXD = \angle DXC$ .

13. Let  $ABC$  be a triangle and  $P$  a variable point on the arc  $AB$  of its circumcircle  $\omega$  not containing point  $C$ . Let  $X$ ,  $Y$  be the points on the rays  $BP$ ,  $CP$  such that  $BX = AB$  and  $CY = AC$ , respectively. Prove that all such lines  $XY$  pass through a fixed point independent of the choice of  $P$ .

14. Four circles  $\omega$ ,  $\omega_a$ ,  $\omega_b$ ,  $\omega_c$  with the same radius are drawn in the interior of triangle  $ABC$  such that  $\omega_a$  is tangent to the sides  $AB$  and  $AC$ ,  $\omega_b$  to  $BC$  and  $BA$ ,  $\omega_c$  to  $CA$  and  $CB$ , and  $\omega$  is externally tangent to  $\omega_a$ ,  $\omega_b$ , and  $\omega_c$ . If the side lengths of triangle  $ABC$  are 13, 14, and 15, determine the radius of  $\omega$ .

15. Broken circle.

- Point  $P$  inside a parallelogram  $ABCD$  satisfies  $\angle BPC + \angle DPA = 180^\circ$ . Prove that  $\angle CBP = \angle PDC$ .
- Let  $ABCD$  be a trapezoid with  $AB \parallel CD$  and  $AB > CD$ . Points  $K$  and  $L$  lie on the line segments  $AB$  and  $CD$ , respectively, such that  $\frac{AK}{KB} = \frac{DL}{LC}$ . Suppose that there are points  $P$  and  $Q$  on the line segment  $KL$  satisfying  $\angle APB = \angle DCB$  and  $\angle CQD = \angle CBA$ . Prove that the points  $P$ ,  $Q$ ,  $B$ , and  $C$  are concyclic.

46. [Mathematical Reflections, Michal Rolinek] In acute scalene triangle  $ABC$  with orthocenter  $H$ , denote by  $\alpha'$ ,  $\beta'$ , and  $\gamma'$  the magnitudes of angles  $180^\circ - \angle A$ ,  $180^\circ - \angle B$ , and  $180^\circ - \angle C$ , respectively. Points  $H_a$ ,  $H_b$ , and  $H_c$  in the interior of triangle  $ABC$  satisfy

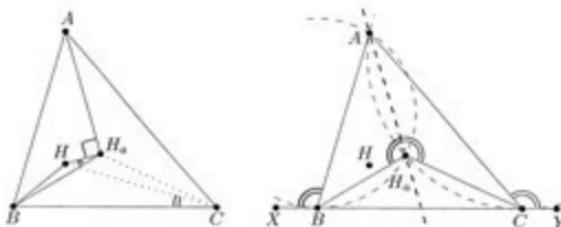
$$\begin{aligned}\angle BH_a C &= \alpha', & \angle CH_a A &= \gamma', & \angle AH_a B &= \beta', \\ \angle CH_b A &= \beta', & \angle AH_b B &= \alpha', & \angle BH_b C &= \gamma', \\ \angle AH_c B &= \gamma', & \angle BH_c C &= \beta', & \angle CH_c A &= \alpha'.\end{aligned}$$

Prove that the points  $H$ ,  $H_a$ ,  $H_b$ ,  $H_c$  are concyclic.

**First Proof.** Let's first focus on point  $H_a$  and find out more about it. First of all, since  $\angle BH_a C = 180^\circ - \angle A = \angle BHC$  (recall basic angles in a triangle from Proposition 1.35(c)), points  $B$ ,  $C$ ,  $H_a$ , and  $H$  lie on one circle and we may assume they lie on the circle in this order. Next, we note that we can angle-chase the magnitude of  $\angle AH_a H$ . Indeed,

$$\begin{aligned}\angle AH_a H &= \angle AH_a B - \angle HH_a B = (180^\circ - \angle B) - \underbrace{\angle HCB}_{=90^\circ - \angle B} = 90^\circ.\end{aligned}$$

Although some could be satisfied with what we know about the point  $H_a$ , we will continue our investigation.



For notational purposes, let  $X, Y \in BC$ , such that points  $X, B, C, Y$ , lie on the line  $BC$  in this order. Since we have

$$\angle AH_a B = \angle ABX \quad \text{and} \quad \angle CH_a A = \angle YCA,$$

we infer that the line  $BC$  is tangent to the circumcircles of both triangle  $AH_a B$  and triangle  $AH_a C$ . But then the radical axis  $AH_a$  of the two circles intersects the common tangent  $BC$  at point  $M$  for which

$$MB^2 = MH_a \cdot MA = MC^2,$$

implying that  $AH_a$  is the median in triangle  $ABC$ .

16. Let  $ABC$  be an isosceles triangle with base  $BC$ . Let  $P$  be a point inside the triangle  $ABC$  such that  $\angle CBP = \angle ACP$ . Denote by  $M$  the midpoint of the base  $BC$ . Show that  $\angle BPM + \angle CPA = 180^\circ$ .

17. Let  $ABC$  be a non-right triangle with orthocenter  $H$  and circumcircle  $\omega$ .

- Let  $P$  be a point on  $\omega$ . Prove that the reflections of  $P$  over the sides of the triangle  $ABC$  are collinear with  $H$ . Deduce that Simson line<sup>2</sup> of  $P$  with respect to triangle  $ABC$  bisects the segment  $PH$ .
- Let  $\ell$  be a line passing through  $H$  and denote by  $\ell_a, \ell_b, \ell_c$  its reflections over the respective sides of the triangle  $ABC$ . Prove that  $\ell_a, \ell_b, \ell_c$  pass through a common point on  $\omega$ .

18. Circles  $\omega_a, \omega_b$  are externally tangent at  $T$  and their common external tangent  $\ell$  is tangent to them at  $A, B$ , respectively. Let  $\omega$  be a circle inscribed in the curvilinear triangle  $ABT$  and denote by  $O$  its center and by  $r$  its radius. Prove that  $OT \leq 3r$ .

19. Let  $ABC$  be a triangle inscribed in circle  $\omega$  and denote by  $R, r, r_a, r_b, r_c$  its circumradius, inradius, and the respective exradii.

- Denote by  $M$  the midpoint of the side  $BC$  and by  $N$  the midpoint of arc  $BC$  of  $\omega$  containing vertex  $A$ . Prove that

$$MN = \frac{1}{2}(r_b + r_c).$$

- Prove that

$$r_a + r_b + r_c = 4 \cdot R + r.$$

- Let  $D, E, F$  be the midpoints of arcs  $BC, CA, AB$  of  $\omega$  not containing vertices  $A, B, C$ , respectively. Prove that the perimeter of the hexagon  $AFBDCE$  is at least  $4(R + r)$ .

<sup>2</sup>For explanation see Proposition 1.44.

20. Circles  $\omega_1$ ,  $\omega_2$ , and  $\omega_3$  are given in the plane, every one outside the others. Circle  $\omega$  is tangent to them externally at  $A_1$ ,  $A_2$ ,  $A_3$ , respectively, and circle  $\Omega$  is tangent to them internally at  $B_1$ ,  $B_2$ ,  $B_3$ , respectively. Prove that lines  $A_1B_1$ ,  $A_2B_2$ , and  $A_3B_3$  are concurrent.

21. Points  $K$ ,  $L$  on the side  $BC$  of a triangle  $ABC$  satisfy  $\angle BAK = \angle CAL < \frac{1}{2}\angle A$ . Let  $\omega_1$  be any circle tangent to the lines  $AB$  and  $AL$ , let  $\omega_2$  be any circle tangent to the lines  $AC$  and  $AK$ , and suppose that  $\omega_1$  and  $\omega_2$  intersect at  $P$  and  $Q$ . Prove that  $\angle PAC = \angle QAB$ .

22. An acute-angled triangle  $ABC$  is given. A circle passing through  $A$  and the triangle's circumcenter  $O$  intersects  $AB$  and  $AC$  at points  $P$  and  $Q$ , respectively. Prove that the orthocenter of the triangle  $POQ$  lies on the line  $BC$ .

23. Let  $O$  be the circumcenter of a triangle  $ABC$ . Points  $M$  and  $N$  are chosen on the sides  $AB$  and  $AC$ , respectively, so that  $\angle NOM = \angle A$ . Prove that the perimeter of triangle  $MAN$  is not less than the length of the side  $BC$ .

24. Let  $ABC$  be a scalene triangle with orthocenter  $H$  and incenter  $I$ . Line  $\ell_a$  is perpendicular to the bisector of  $\angle A$  and passes through the midpoint of  $BC$ . Lines  $\ell_b$  and  $\ell_c$  are defined analogously. Show that the circumcenter  $O_1$  of triangle formed by these lines lies on the line  $IH$ .

25. Let  $\omega_a$ ,  $\omega_b$  be two circles that are externally tangent at  $T$  and internally tangent to circle  $\omega$  at  $A$ ,  $B$ , respectively. Let  $S$  be one of the intersections of the common tangent of  $\omega_a$ ,  $\omega_b$  at  $T$  with  $\omega$ . Line  $AS$  intersects  $\omega_a$  again at  $C$  and  $BS$  intersects  $\omega_b$  again at  $D$ . Line  $AB$  intersects  $\omega_a$  again at  $E$  and  $\omega_b$  again at  $F$ . Prove that lines  $ST$ ,  $CE$ ,  $DF$  are concurrent.

26. Shortest paths.

- Let  $\ell$  be a line and  $A$ ,  $B$  two points on the same side of it. For what point  $L \in \ell$  is  $AL + LB$  minimal?

(b) Let  $ABC$  be an acute-angled triangle. Among all the triangles  $DEF$  with vertices  $D, E, F$  on the sides  $BC, CA, AB$ , respectively, one has minimal perimeter. Find which one.

27. Circles  $\omega_1, \omega_2$  inscribed in a given circular sector with endpoints  $A, B$  are externally tangent at  $T$ . Denote by  $\ell$  their common internal tangent.

- Prove that  $\ell$  passes through a fixed point independent of the position of  $\omega_1, \omega_2$ .
- Let  $C$  be the intersection of  $\ell$  with arc  $AB$ . Prove that  $T$  is the incenter of triangle  $ABC$ .

28. Let  $ABCD$  be a fixed convex quadrilateral with  $BC = DA$  and  $BC$  not parallel to  $DA$ . Let two variable points  $E$  and  $F$  lie on the sides  $BC$  and  $DA$ , respectively, and satisfy  $BE = DF$ . The lines  $AC$  and  $BD$  meet at  $P$ , the lines  $BD$  and  $EF$  meet at  $Q$ , the lines  $EF$  and  $AC$  meet at  $R$ . Prove that the circumcircles of the triangles  $PQR$ , as  $E$  and  $F$  vary, have a common point other than  $P$ .

29. Let  $ABCD$  be a quadrilateral inscribed in a semicircle  $\omega$  with diameter  $AB$  and center  $O$ . Lines  $CD$  and  $AB$  intersect at  $M$ . Let  $K$  be the second point of intersection of the circumcircles of triangles  $AOD$  and  $BOC$ . Prove that  $\angle MKO = 90^\circ$ .

30. Let  $AB$  be a segment and  $C$  its midpoint. Circle  $\omega_1$  which passes through  $A$  and  $C$  intersects circle  $\omega_2$  which passes through  $B$  and  $C$  at two different points  $C$  and  $D$ . Point  $P$  is the midpoint of arc  $AD$  of circle  $\omega_1$  which does not contain  $C$ . Similarly, point  $Q$  is the midpoint of arc  $BD$  of circle  $\omega_2$  which does not contain  $C$ . Prove that  $PQ \perp CD$ .

31. Let  $BC$  be a fixed chord of the circle  $\omega$  with radius  $R$  and let  $A$  vary on the major arc  $BC$  of  $\omega$  forming an acute triangle  $ABC$  with  $\angle A \neq 60^\circ$  and orthocenter  $H$ .

(a) Show that the mirror images  $H'$  of  $H$  over the  $A$ -angle bisector run along a circle.

(b) Show that the projections  $X$  of  $H$  on the  $A$ -angle bisector also run along a circle.

32. In acute triangle  $ABC$  inscribed in circle  $\omega$ , let  $A'$  be the projection of  $A$  onto  $BC$  and  $B', C'$  the projections of  $A'$  onto  $AC, AB$ , respectively. Line  $B'C'$  intersects  $\omega$  at  $X$  and  $Y$  and line  $AA'$  intersects  $\omega$  for the second time at  $D$ . Prove that  $A'$  is the incenter of triangle  $XYD$ .

33. Given a triangle  $ABC$ , let  $B_1, B_2$ , and  $C_1, C_2$  be points on the sides  $AB$  and  $AC$ , respectively, such that  $BB_1/BB_2 = CC_1/CC_2$ . Prove that the orthocenters of triangles  $ABC$ ,  $AB_1C_1$ , and  $AB_2C_2$  are collinear.

34. Let  $ABC$  be a scalene triangle. The angle bisector of  $\angle A$  intersects the side  $BC$  at  $D$  and the circumcircle  $\Omega$  of triangle  $ABC$  at  $A$  and  $E$ . Circle  $\omega$  with diameter  $DE$  cuts  $\Omega$  again at  $F$ . Prove that  $AF$  is the symmedian<sup>3</sup> of triangle  $ABC$ .

35. Let  $ABC$  be a triangle, let  $K$  be the midpoint of the side  $AB$  and  $L$  the midpoint of the side  $AC$ . Let  $P$  be the second intersection of the circumcircles of triangles  $ABL$  and  $AKC$ . Let  $Q$  be the second intersection of  $AP$  and the circumcircle of triangle  $AKL$ . Prove that  $2AP = 3AQ$ .

36. An angle of fixed magnitude  $\varphi$  revolves about its fixed vertex  $A$  and meets a fixed line  $\ell$  at points  $B$  and  $C$ . Prove that the circumcircles of triangles  $ABC$  are all tangent to a fixed circle.

<sup>3</sup>For explanation see Introductory Problem 49.

37. Let  $ABC$  be a triangle and denote its circumcircle centered at  $O$  by  $\omega$ . Points  $M$  and  $N$  lie on the sides  $AB$  and  $AC$ , respectively. The circumcircle of triangle  $AMN$  intersects  $\omega$  for the second time at  $Q$ . Let  $P$  be the intersection point of  $MN$  and  $BC$ . Prove that  $PQ$  is tangent to  $\omega$  if and only if  $OM = ON$ .

38. Let  $ABCD$  be a cyclic quadrilateral. The projections of the intersection of its diagonals  $P$  to the sides  $AB$  and  $CD$  are  $E, F$ , respectively. Show that the line  $EF$  is perpendicular to the line through the midpoints  $K$  and  $L$  of the sides of  $BC$  and  $DA$ , respectively.

39. Given a triangle  $ABC$  with incenter  $I$  and circumcircle  $\Gamma$ , let  $AI$  intersect  $\Gamma$  again at  $D$ . Let  $E$  be a point on the arc  $BDC$ , and  $F$  a point on the segment  $BC$ , such that  $\angle BAF = \angle EAC < \frac{1}{2}\angle BAC$ . If  $G$  is the midpoint of  $IF$ , prove that lines  $EI$  and  $DG$  intersect on  $\Gamma$ .

40. Let  $ABCDE$  be a regular pentagon. Find the minimum possible value of

$$\frac{PA + PB}{PC + PD + PE}$$

where  $P$  is any point in the plane.

41. Let  $ABC$  be an  $A$ -isosceles triangle inscribed in circle  $\Omega$ . Arbitrary circles  $\omega_b, \omega_c$  inscribed in the minor circular segments  $AC, AB$  of  $\Omega$  are tangent to  $\Omega$  at  $B', C'$ , respectively. One of the common external tangents of  $\omega_b$  and  $\omega_c$  intersects the sides  $AC, AB$  at  $P, Q$ , respectively. Prove that lines  $B'P$  and  $C'Q$  intersect on the angle bisector of  $\angle BAC$ .

42. Let  $ABC$  be a triangle and let  $\omega$  be its incircle. Denote by  $D_1$  and  $E_1$  the points where  $\omega$  is tangent to the sides  $BC$  and  $AC$ , respectively. Denote by  $D_2$  and  $E_2$  the points on sides  $BC$  and  $AC$ , respectively, such that  $CD_2 = BD_1$  and  $CE_2 = AE_1$ , and denote by  $P$  the point of intersection of segments  $AD_2$  and  $BE_2$ . Circle  $\omega$  intersects segment  $AD_2$  at two points, the closer of which to the vertex  $A$  is denoted by  $Q$ . Prove that  $AQ = D_2P$ .

43. Let  $ABC$  be an acute, scalene triangle, and let  $M$ ,  $N$ , and  $P$  be the midpoints of  $BC$ ,  $CA$ , and  $AB$ , respectively. Let the perpendicular bisectors of  $AB$  and  $AC$  intersect ray  $AM$  in points  $D$  and  $E$ , respectively, and let lines  $BD$  and  $CE$  intersect in point  $F$ , inside triangle  $ABC$ . Prove that points  $A$ ,  $N$ ,  $F$ , and  $P$  all lie on one circle.

44. Let  $MN$  be a line parallel to the side  $BC$  of a triangle  $ABC$ , with  $M$  on the side  $AB$  and  $N$  on the side  $AC$ . The lines  $BN$  and  $CM$  meet at point  $P$ . The circumcircles of triangles  $BMP$  and  $CNP$  meet at two distinct points  $P$  and  $Q$ . Prove that  $\angle BAQ = \angle CAP$ .

45. Let  $ABCDEF$  be a convex hexagon such that  $\angle B + \angle D + \angle F = 360^\circ$  and

$$\frac{AB}{BC} \cdot \frac{CD}{DE} \cdot \frac{EF}{FA} = 1.$$

Prove that

$$\frac{BC}{CA} \cdot \frac{AE}{EF} \cdot \frac{FD}{DB} = 1.$$

46. In acute scalene triangle  $ABC$  with orthocenter  $H$ , denote by  $\alpha'$ ,  $\beta'$ , and  $\gamma'$  the magnitudes of angles  $180^\circ - \angle A$ ,  $180^\circ - \angle B$ , and  $180^\circ - \angle C$ , respectively. Points  $H_a$ ,  $H_b$ , and  $H_c$  in the interior of triangle  $ABC$  satisfy

$$\begin{aligned} \angle BH_a C &= \alpha', & \angle CH_a A &= \gamma', & \angle AH_a B &= \beta', \\ \angle CH_b A &= \beta', & \angle AH_b B &= \alpha', & \angle BH_b C &= \gamma', \\ \angle AH_c B &= \gamma', & \angle BH_c C &= \beta', & \angle CH_c A &= \alpha'. \end{aligned}$$

Prove that the points  $H$ ,  $H_a$ ,  $H_b$ ,  $H_c$  are concyclic.

47. Let  $ABC$  be an acute-angled triangle with  $AB \neq AC$ . Let  $H$  be the orthocenter of triangle  $ABC$ , and let  $M$  be the midpoint of the side  $BC$ . Let  $D$  be a point on the side  $AB$  and  $E$  a point on the side  $AC$  such that  $AE = AD$  and the points  $D$ ,  $H$ ,  $E$  lie on the same line. Prove that the line  $HM$  is perpendicular to the common chord of the circumscribed circles of the triangles  $ABC$  and  $ADE$ .

48. Let  $ABCD$  be a cyclic quadrilateral. Draw all excenters of triangles  $ABC$ ,  $BCD$ ,  $CDA$ , and  $DAB$ . Show that these twelve points lie on the perimeter of a rectangle.

49. Let  $ABC$  be a triangle,  $H$  its orthocenter,  $O$  its circumcenter, and  $R$  its circumradius. Let  $D$  be the reflection of the point  $A$  across the line  $BC$ , let  $E$  be the reflection of the point  $B$  across the line  $CA$ , and let  $F$  be the reflection of the point  $C$  across the line  $AB$ . Prove that the points  $D$ ,  $E$  and  $F$  are collinear if and only if  $OH = 2R$ .

50. Points  $A_1$ ,  $B_1$ ,  $C_1$  are chosen on the sides  $BC$ ,  $CA$ ,  $AB$  of a triangle  $ABC$ , respectively. The circumcircles of triangles  $AB_1C_1$ ,  $BC_1A_1$ ,  $CA_1B_1$  intersect the circumcircle  $\omega$  of triangle  $ABC$  for the second time at points  $A_2$ ,  $B_2$ ,  $C_2$ , respectively. Points  $A_3$ ,  $B_3$ ,  $C_3$  are symmetric to  $A_1$ ,  $B_1$ ,  $C_1$  with respect to the midpoints of the sides  $BC$ ,  $CA$ ,  $AB$ , respectively. Prove that the triangles  $A_2B_2C_2$  and  $A_3B_3C_3$  are similar.

51. The incircle  $\omega$  of the acute-angled triangle  $ABC$  is tangent to its side  $BC$  at a point  $K$ . Let  $AD$  be an altitude of triangle  $ABC$ , and let  $M$  be its midpoint. If  $N$  is the common point of the circle  $\omega$  and the line  $KM$  (distinct from  $K$ ), then prove that the incircle  $\omega$  and the circumcircle  $\omega'$  of triangle  $BCN$  are tangent to each other at the point  $N$ .

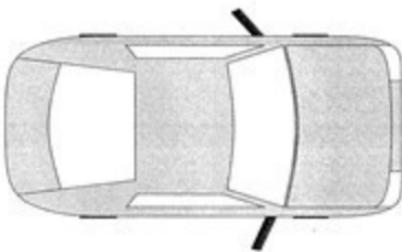
52. Let  $ABC$  be a triangle inscribed in the circle  $\omega$ . Point  $D$  is chosen on the side  $BC$ . Circle  $\omega_1$  is tangent to the segment  $BD$  at  $K$ , to the segment  $AD$  at  $L$  and to  $\omega$  at  $T$ . Prove that the line  $KL$  passes through the incenter  $I$  of the triangle  $ABC$ .

53. Let  $ABCD$  be a convex quadrilateral with  $BA$  different from  $BC$ . Denote the incircles of triangles  $ABC$  and  $ADC$  by  $\omega_1$  and  $\omega_2$ , respectively. Suppose that there exists a circle  $\omega$  tangent to ray  $BA$  beyond  $A$  and to the ray  $BC$  beyond  $C$ , which is also tangent to the lines  $AD$  and  $CD$ . Prove that the common external tangents to  $\omega_1$  and  $\omega_2$  intersect on  $\omega$ .

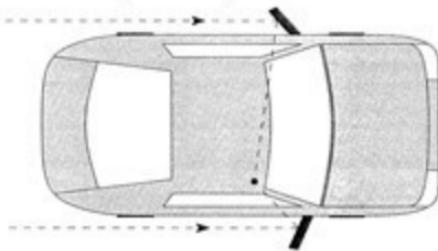
## Chapter 4

# Solutions to Introductory Problems

1. [Sharygin Geometry Olympiad 2007] Determine on which side is the driver's seat in the car depicted in the figure.



**Proof.** Taking the positions of the rear-view mirrors into account, the driver's seat is certainly on the right!



2. In right triangle  $ABC$  with hypotenuse  $BC$  let  $D$  be the foot of altitude from  $A$ . Show that

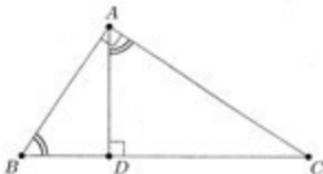
$$BD \cdot DC = DA^2, \quad BD \cdot BC = BA^2, \quad \text{and} \quad CD \cdot CB = CA^2.$$

**First Proof.** We claim that the three right triangles  $ABC$ ,  $DBA$ , and  $DAC$  are pairwise similar. Indeed, since

$$\angle DBA = 90^\circ - \angle ACD = \angle DAC,$$

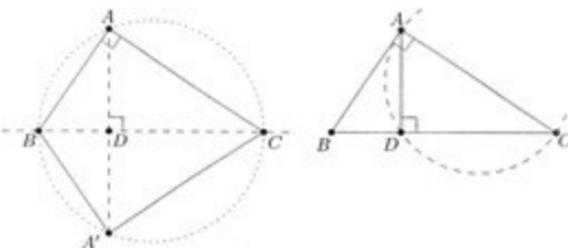
all the similarities follow (AA).

From  $\triangle BDA \sim \triangle ADC$ , we learn that  $BD/DA = DA/DC$  which rewrites as  $BD \cdot DC = DA^2$ .



And  $\triangle BDA \sim \triangle BAC$  yields  $BD/BA = BA/BC$  which proves the second relation. The third one is proved analogously.

**Second Proof.** Since  $\angle BAC$  is right,  $BC$  is a diameter of the circumcircle of triangle  $ABC$ . Hence the second point where  $AD$  meets this circumcircle is the reflection  $A'$  of  $A$  across  $BC$  and  $DA = DA'$ . Hence the first equality is just the power of  $D$  with respect to the circumcircle of triangle  $ABC$ .



Since the line  $BA$  is perpendicular to the diameter of the circumcircle of triangle  $ACD$ , it is its tangent at  $A$ . Hence the second equality is just the power of  $B$  with respect to the circumcircle of triangle  $ACD$ .

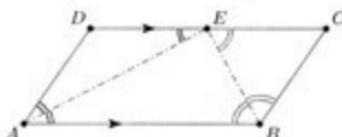
Similarly, the third is the power of  $C$  with respect to the circumcircle of triangle  $ABD$ .

3. Parallelogram  $ABCD$  is given. The bisectors of  $\angle A$  and  $\angle B$  meet at  $E$  on the side  $CD$ . Prove that triangle  $AEB$  is right and that  $AB = 2AD$ .

**First Proof.** First, since the lines  $AD$  and  $BC$  are parallel, the angle bisectors of the supplementary angles  $DAB$  and  $ABC$  are perpendicular. Indeed,

$$\angle EAB + \angle ABE = \frac{1}{2}(\angle DAB + \angle ABC) = \frac{1}{2} \cdot 180^\circ = 90^\circ$$

and  $\angle BEA = 180^\circ - (\angle EAB + \angle ABE) = 90^\circ$ .



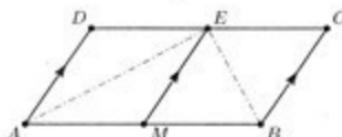
As for the second part, using the fact that lines  $AB$  and  $CD$  are parallel we learn

$$\angle DEA = \angle EAB = \frac{1}{2}\angle A = \angle DAE$$

implying that triangle  $DAE$  is  $D$ -isosceles and  $DE = AD$ . Likewise, we get  $EC = BC$  and finally we may conclude by

$$AB = DC = DE + EC = AD + BC = 2AD.$$

**Second Proof.** Let line through  $E$  parallel to  $AD$  and  $BC$  intersect  $AB$  at  $M$ . Both  $AMED$  and  $MBCE$  are then parallelograms in which a diagonal coincides with the angle bisector so they are in fact rhombi.

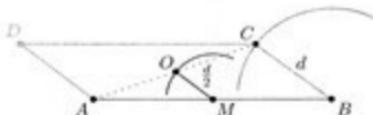


Since the rhombi share a side, they are congruent and  $AB = 2AD$ . Also,  $ME = MA = MB$  implies that  $M$  is the circumcenter of triangle  $ABE$  and hence  $\angle AEB = 90^\circ$ .

4. Let  $AB$  be a fixed segment and  $d > 0$ . Find the locus of the centers  $O$  of parallelograms  $ABCD$  with  $BC = d$ .

**Solution.** Since  $BC = d$  is fixed, the locus of vertices  $C$  of all such parallelograms is a circle  $\omega$  with center  $B$  and radius  $d$  (without its two intersections with the line  $AB$ ).

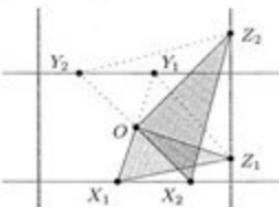
Now it suffices to realize that point  $O$ , being the center of the parallelogram  $ABCD$ , is the midpoint of the diagonal  $AC$ . Denoting the midpoint of  $AB$  by  $M$  and considering the homothety with center  $A$  and factor  $\frac{1}{2}$  we therefore obtain that as  $C$  runs along  $\omega$ , point  $O$  traces a circle with center  $M$  and radius  $\frac{1}{2}d$ .



The sought-after locus is the circle with center  $M$  and radius  $\frac{1}{2}d$  without its two intersections with the line  $AB$ .

5. Through a fixed point  $O$  which is midway between two parallel lines we draw a variable line which intersects the parallel lines at points  $X, Y$ , respectively. Find the locus of points  $Z$  such that the triangle  $XYZ$  is equilateral.

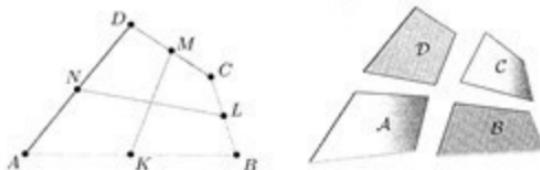
**Solution.** Since  $O$  lies midway between the two parallel lines, it is the midpoint of the segment  $XY$  and all the triangles  $XOZ$  have the same shape – namely a half of the equilateral triangle, i.e. the “30-60-90°” triangle. Point  $Z$  is thus the image of  $X$  in spiral similarity  $\mathcal{S}$  with fixed center  $O$ , factor  $\sqrt{3}$ , and angle  $\pm 90^\circ$ .



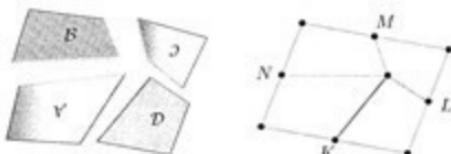
As  $X$  runs along one of the parallel lines, the locus of  $Z$  consists of its image(s) in  $\mathcal{S}$ , i.e. a pair of lines perpendicular to the given ones and with distance from point  $O$  multiplied by  $\sqrt{3}$ .

6. Convex quadrilateral  $ABCD$  is cut by lines connecting midpoints of its opposite sides into four pieces. Show the pieces may be rearranged to form a parallelogram.

**Proof.** Denote the midpoints of the sides  $AB$ ,  $BC$ ,  $CD$ ,  $DA$  by  $K$ ,  $L$ ,  $M$ ,  $N$ , respectively, and the pieces by vertices  $A$ ,  $B$ ,  $C$ ,  $D$  by  $\mathcal{A}$ ,  $\mathcal{B}$ ,  $\mathcal{C}$ ,  $\mathcal{D}$ , respectively. We rearrange them into a parallelogram with sides parallel to  $KM$  and  $LN$ .



First we interchange the pieces  $\mathcal{B}$  and  $\mathcal{D}$ , then we rotate each of the pieces  $\mathcal{A}$  and  $\mathcal{C}$  by  $180^\circ$ , and finally we glue all the four pieces together by one common vertex.



To make sure that such operation produces a parallelogram, observe that the angles in the middle add up to  $\angle A + \angle B + \angle C + \angle D = 360^\circ$ , at all places we glue together equal segments ( $K, L, M, N$  were the midpoints) and finally as every piece was either translated or rotated by  $180^\circ$ , the directions of all their sides were preserved. The resulting figure is thus a quadrilateral with pairs of opposite sides parallel to  $KM$  and  $LN$ , respectively, i.e. a parallelogram.

7. Points  $D, E$  vary on the side  $BC$  of a triangle  $ABC$  such that  $BD = CE$ . Denote by  $M$  the midpoint of  $AD$ . Prove that all lines  $ME$  pass through a fixed point.

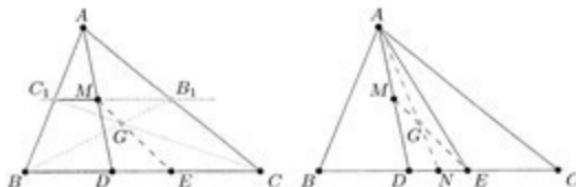
**First Proof.** As  $D$  runs along the side  $BC$ , the midpoint  $M$  of  $AD$  traces the image of the side  $BC$  in homothety  $\mathcal{H}(A, \frac{1}{2})$ , i.e. the midline

$C_1B_1$ . Furthermore,

$$\frac{C_1M}{MB_1} = \frac{BD}{DC} = \frac{CE}{EB},$$

so the points  $M$  and  $E$  run along segments  $C_1B_1$  and  $CB$  in the same "relative" speed but in opposite directions.

Since  $C_1B_1 \parallel CB$ , there exists a negative homothety (centered at  $G = BB_1 \cap CC_1$ ) which maps  $B_1C_1$  to  $BC$ . From  $C_1M/MB_1 = CE/EB$  we infer that such homothety also maps  $M$  to  $E$ . Hence all the lines  $ME$  pass through  $G$ .

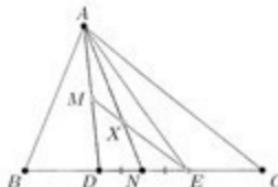


**Second Proof.** Let  $N$  be the common midpoint of segments  $DE$  and  $BC$ . Then the centroid  $G$  of triangle  $ABC$  is the point two-thirds of the way from  $A$  to  $N$  and hence is also the centroid of triangle  $ADE$ . Hence  $G$  lies on segment  $EM$  since it is a median of triangle  $ADE$ . Thus  $G$  is the desired fixed point.

**Third Proof.** Denote by  $N$  the midpoint of the side  $BC$  and by  $X$  the intersection of  $ME$  and the  $A$ -median  $AN$ . Since  $ND = NE$ , Menelaus' Theorem in triangle  $ADE$  for collinear points  $M, X, E$  yields

$$1 = \frac{AM}{MD} \cdot \frac{DE}{EN} \cdot \frac{NX}{XA} = 1 \cdot 2 \cdot \frac{NX}{XA}.$$

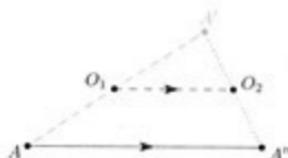
Since the ratio  $NX/XA$  does not depend on the choice of  $D$  and  $E$ , point  $X$  is the desired fixed point (note that  $X$  lies on the line  $ME$  even if  $D = N$  and the triangle  $ADN$  degenerates).



8. Show that the composition of two point reflections (i.e. performing one after the other) with distinct centers  $O_1$  and  $O_2$  results in a translation.

**Proof.** Let  $A$  be an arbitrary point,  $A'$  its reflection about  $O_1$ , and  $A''$  the reflection of  $A'$  about  $O_2$ .

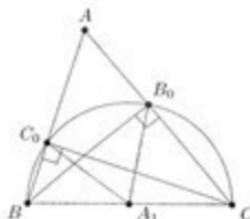
Note that  $O_1, O_2$  are the midpoints of the segments  $AA'$ ,  $A'A''$ , respectively. If point  $A$  does not lie on the line  $O_1O_2$ , the segment  $O_1O_2$  is a midline in triangle  $AA'A''$ . Hence  $AA''$  is parallel to and twice as long as  $O_1O_2$ . In other words, point  $A''$  is the image of  $A$  in translation by  $2 \cdot \overrightarrow{O_1O_2}$ .



The less interesting case when  $A$  lies on the line  $O_1O_2$  is treated using directed segments. Details are left to the reader.

9. In acute triangle  $ABC$  let  $A_1, B_1, C_1$  be the midpoints of the respective sides and  $A_0, B_0, C_0$  the feet of respective altitudes. Prove that the length of the closed broken line  $A_0B_1C_0A_1B_0C_1A_0$  equals the perimeter of triangle  $ABC$ .

**Proof.** We draw the altitudes  $BB_0, CC_0$ , and the midpoint  $A_1$  of the side  $BC$  only.



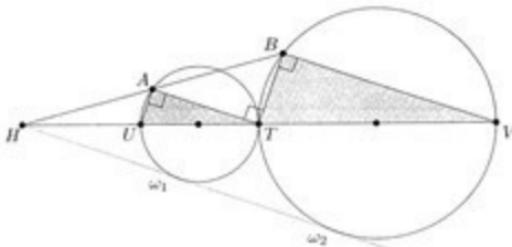
Since both  $\angle BC_0C$  and  $\angle BB_0C$  are right, points  $B_0$  and  $C_0$  lie on a circle with diameter  $BC$ . The center of this circle is precisely  $A_1$ , its radius equals  $\frac{1}{2}BC$ , and thus

$$C_0A_1 + A_1B_0 = \frac{1}{2}BC + \frac{1}{2}BC = BC.$$

Likewise we learn  $A_0B_1 + B_1C_0 = CA$  and  $B_0C_1 + C_1A_0 = AB$  and the result follows.

10. Fixed circles  $\omega_1, \omega_2$  of distinct radii are externally tangent at  $T$ . Consider all pairs of points  $A \in \omega_1, B \in \omega_2$  such that  $\angle ATB = 90^\circ$ . Show that all such lines  $AB$  pass through a fixed point.

**Proof.** Let  $TU, TV$  be diameters of the circles  $\omega_1, \omega_2$ , respectively. Then  $\angle UAT = \angle TBV = 90^\circ$ , so  $UA \parallel TB$ ,  $AT \parallel BV$ , and the triangles  $UAT$  and  $TBV$  have the corresponding sides parallel. Since  $UT$  and  $TV$  have different lengths, the triangles are homothetic and thus all the lines  $AB$  pass through the center of positive homothety between  $UT$  and  $TV$  (which coincides with the center  $H$  of positive homothety between  $\omega_1$  and  $\omega_2$ ).



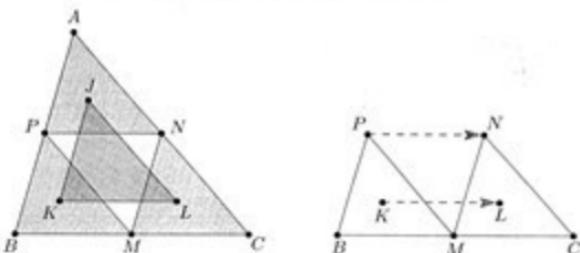
11. Let  $ABC$  be a triangle. Denote by  $M, N, P$  the midpoints of its sides  $BC, CA, AB$ , respectively, and by  $J, K, L$  the incenters of the triangles  $APN, BMP, CNM$ , respectively.

- (a) Prove that  $\triangle JKL \sim \triangle ABC$ .
- (b) Prove that lines  $JM, KN$ , and  $LP$  are concurrent on the line  $IG$ , where  $I$  and  $G$  are the incenter and the centroid of triangle  $ABC$ , respectively.

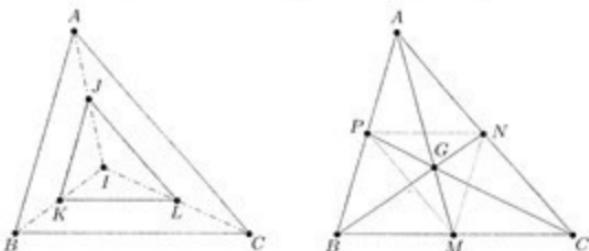
**Proof.**

- (a) The midlines cut triangle  $ABC$  into four pairwise congruent triangles  $APN, PBM, NMC$ , and  $MNP$  which all have the orientation of triangle  $ABC$ . It suffices to show that triangle  $JKL$  also has this orientation.

Looking at triangles  $CNM$  and  $BMP$  we see that the segment  $KL$  connects corresponding points and thus it is equal and parallel to  $PN$ . After performing analogous arguments for other pairs of triangles we indeed learn  $\triangle JKL \sim \triangle ABC$ .



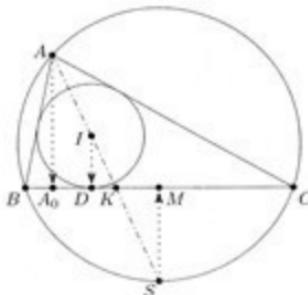
(b) From part (a) we have  $\triangle JKL \sim \triangle ABC \sim \triangle MNP$  all with corresponding sides parallel. The lines are thus concurrent at the center  $X$  of homothety (which in this case is just point reflection) which takes triangle  $JKL$  to triangle  $MNP$  (see Proposition 1.28(b)).



For the final part, we intend to compose homotheties. First, note that  $AJ, BK, CL$  are angle bisectors in triangle  $ABC$  and thus are concurrent at  $I$ . Therefore positive homothety which takes triangle  $JKL$  to triangle  $ABC$  is centered at  $I$  and negative homothety which takes triangle  $ABC$  to triangle  $MNP$  is centered at  $G$  (with factor  $-\frac{1}{2}$ ). It follows that their composition is the negative homothety which sends triangle  $JKL$  to triangle  $MNP$  centered at  $X$ , hence  $I, G$ , and  $X$  are collinear (see Lemma 1.31).

12. Let  $ABC$  be a triangle with  $AB < AC$ . Denote by  $A_0$  the foot of its  $A$ -altitude, by  $D$  the point of contact of the incircle with the side  $BC$ , by  $K$  the intersection of  $BC$  with the angle bisector of  $\angle A$ , and finally by  $M$  the midpoint of  $BC$ . Prove that points  $A_0, D, K, M$  are mutually different and lie on the line  $BC$  in this order.

**Proof.** Note that the points  $A_0, D, K, M$  are the projections onto  $BC$  of  $A, I, K, S$ , respectively, where  $I$  denotes the incenter of triangle  $ABC$  and  $S$  the midpoint of arc  $BC$  of its circumcircle not containing vertex  $A$  (see Proposition 1.38(b)).



Since the points  $A, I, K$ , and  $S$  lie on the  $A$ -angle bisector in this order and are clearly mutually different, their projections are also distinct as desired, unless the  $A$ -angle bisector was perpendicular to  $BC$ . But this is obviously not the case as then  $AS$  would be the perpendicular bisector of  $BC$  and thus we would have  $AB = AC$ .

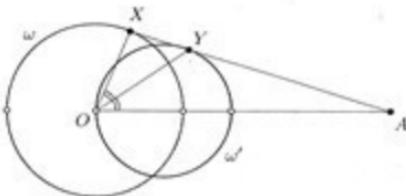
13. Let  $\omega$  be a fixed circle with center at  $O$  and radius  $R$  and let  $A$  be a fixed point outside the circle. Point  $X$  varies on  $\omega$  so that  $A, O$ , and  $X$  are not collinear. Find the locus of the intersections  $Y$  of  $AX$  with the angle bisector of  $\angle AOX$ ,

**Solution.** From the Angle Bisector Theorem, we learn that

$$\frac{XY}{AY} = \frac{OX}{OA} = \frac{R}{OA},$$

which is fixed. Thus also

$$\frac{AX}{AY} = 1 + \frac{XY}{AY} = 1 + \frac{R}{OA}$$

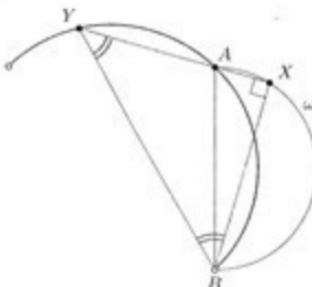


is fixed and we can say that point  $Y$  is the image of  $X$  in fixed homothety with center  $A$  and factor  $AY/AX$ . Therefore, it travels along a circle  $\omega'$  which is the image of  $\omega$  in this homothety attaining all admissible positions i.e. staying off the line  $OA$ .

**Remark.** The reader is encouraged to verify that  $O \in \omega'$  although it is not part of the sought-after locus.

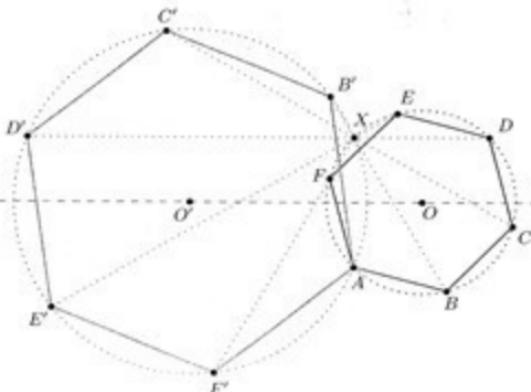
14. A variable point  $X$  runs along a semicircle  $\omega$  with diameter  $AB$  ( $X \neq A$ ,  $X \neq B$ ). Let  $Y$  be such point on the ray  $XA$  that  $XY = XB$ . Find the locus of points  $Y$ .

**Solution.** Triangle  $XYB$  is isosceles and right, therefore  $Y$  is the image of  $X$  in spiral similarity  $\mathcal{S}(B, \sqrt{2}, +45^\circ)$ . The locus is thus the image of  $\omega$  (excluding points  $A$  and  $B$ ) in this spiral similarity. To be more specific, it is the semicircle (without its endpoints) with one endpoint at  $B$  and the midpoint at  $A$ .



15. A variable regular hexagon  $ABCDEF$  has fixed point  $A$  and its center  $O$  is moving along a given line. Prove that the remaining five vertices also describe straight lines and that these lines are concurrent.

**Proof.** As the shape of  $ABCDEF$  is fixed, points  $B, C, D, E$ , and  $F$  are images of  $O$  in fixed spiral similarities (possibly degenerate into rotations or homotheties) centered at  $A$ . For example  $\mathcal{S}(A, \frac{AE}{AO}, \angle(OA, AE))$  (which can be simplified as  $\mathcal{S}(A, \sqrt{3}, +30^\circ)$ ) sends  $O$  to  $E$ , and the others would be found similarly. Therefore the remaining five vertices indeed describe straight lines.



Now consider two positions of the hexagon  $ABCDEF$  with center  $O$  and  $AB'C'D'E'F'$  with center  $O'$ . Being familiar with spiral similarity, we recall that lines  $BB'$ ,  $CC'$ ,  $DD'$ ,  $EE'$  and  $FF'$  all pass through the second intersection  $X$  of the circumcircles of  $ABCDEF$  and  $AB'C'D'E'F'$  (see Proposition 1.48(a)). But since both circles are symmetric with respect to line  $OO'$ , point  $X$  is just a reflection of  $A$  over this line and therefore is independent of the choice of hexagons.

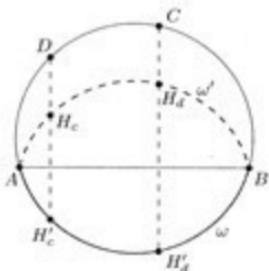
16. Let  $ABCD$  be a cyclic quadrilateral and let  $H_d$ ,  $H_c$  be the orthocenters of the triangles  $ABC$  and  $ABD$ , respectively.

- Show that points  $A, B, H_d, H_c$  lie on a single circle.
- Draw also  $H_a$  and  $H_b$ , the orthocenters of triangles  $BCD$  and  $CDA$ , and prove that  $ABCD$  is congruent to  $H_aH_bH_cH_d$ .

**Proof.**

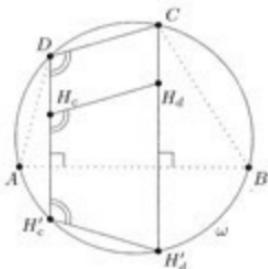
- The images  $H'_d$  and  $H'_c$  of  $H_d$  and  $H_c$  under reflection in line  $AB$  lie on the circumcircle  $\omega$  of  $ABCD$  (see Proposition 1.36). But then

the image  $\omega'$  of  $\omega$  in the same reflection contains points  $A$ ,  $B$ ,  $H_d$ , and  $H_c$  so they are apparently concyclic.



(b) We shall only prove that  $CD \parallel H_d H_c$  and  $CD = H_d H_c$ , since if in two quadrilaterals the corresponding sides are parallel and equal, the quadrilaterals are congruent.

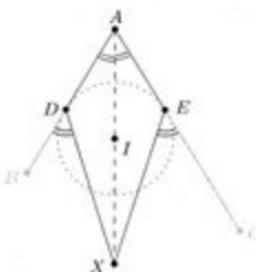
We work again with the reflections  $H'_d$  and  $H'_c$  and focus on the strip between parallel lines  $DH_c$  and  $CH_d$ .



Observe that both  $DC$  and  $H_c H_d$  are reflections of  $H'_c H'_d$  across a line parallel to  $AB$  (which in the first case is a diameter of  $\omega$  parallel to  $AB$ ). Therefore, they are equal and as they are both antiparallel with  $H'_c H'_d$  with respect to line  $AB$ , they are parallel themselves. We are done.

17. [China Girls 2012] Let  $D$  and  $E$  be the points of contact of the incircle of triangle  $ABC$  with its sides  $AB$  and  $AC$ , respectively. Also, let  $X$  be the circumcenter of triangle  $BIC$ , where  $I$  is the incenter of triangle  $ABC$ . Show that  $\angle XDB = \angle XEC$ .

**Proof.** Recall that the circumcenter of  $BIC$  is the midpoint of arc  $BC$  of the circumcircle of triangle  $BIC$  (see Proposition 1.38(b)). In particular, it lies on  $AI$  so let us draw it vertically. As  $AD = AE$ , the quadrilateral  $ADXE$  is symmetric about  $AI$  and the conclusion follows since  $\angle XDB$  and  $\angle XEC$  correspond in this symmetry.



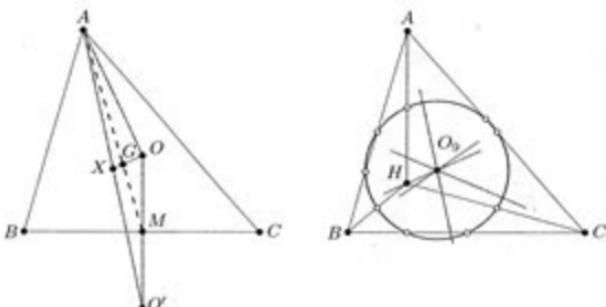
18. Let  $ABC$  be a scalene acute-angled triangle with orthocenter  $H$ . Show that the Euler lines<sup>1</sup> of triangles  $BHC$ ,  $CHA$ ,  $AHB$  intersect at one point on the Euler line of triangle  $ABC$ .

**First Proof.** We look at triangle  $BHC$  and recall that its orthocenter is  $A$  and that its circumcircle is symmetric with the one of triangle  $ABC$  (see Proposition 1.35(d)), therefore the circumcenter  $O'$  of triangle  $BHC$  is the reflection of  $O$  (the circumcenter of triangle  $ABC$ ) across  $BC$ .

We will prove that  $AO'$  intersects the Euler line  $OH$  of triangle  $ABC$  at a fixed point. Observe that if we denote by  $M$  the midpoint of  $BC$ , then  $AM$  is a common median of triangles  $ABC$  and  $AOO'$  and so their centroids coincide at point  $G$ . But then the midpoint  $X$  of  $AO'$  lies on  $OG$  and  $2 \cdot GX = GO$  (centroid divides the median in ratio  $2:1$ ). Hence all four Euler lines pass through  $X$ .

**Second Proof.** Take a good look at the nine-point circles (see Theorem 1.37) of triangles  $BHC$ ,  $CHA$ ,  $AHB$  and observe that they in fact all coincide with the nine-point circle of triangle  $ABC$  (if in trouble see also Proposition 1.34). Thus, all four Euler lines pass through the common center  $O_9$ .

<sup>1</sup>For explanation see Example 1.3

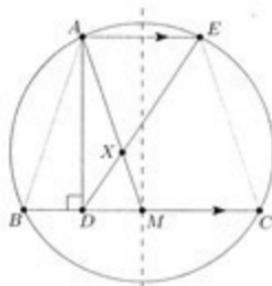


19. [based on IMO shortlist 2011] Let  $ABC$  be a triangle and  $D$  the foot of its  $A$ -altitude. The line through  $A$  parallel to  $BC$  intersects the circumcircle  $\omega$  of triangle  $ABC$  for the second time at  $E$ . Prove that line  $DE$  passes through the centroid of triangle  $ABC$ .

**Proof.** Denote by  $M$  the midpoint of  $BC$  and by  $X$  the intersection of  $AM$  and  $DE$ . It suffices to prove that  $MX : XA = 1 : 2$ . From similar triangles  $MXD$  and  $AXE$  we have

$$\frac{MX}{XA} = \frac{DM}{AE}$$

where the latter indeed equals  $\frac{1}{2}$ , since the cyclic trapezoid  $BCEA$  is isosceles and therefore symmetric with respect to the perpendicular bisector of  $BC$ .

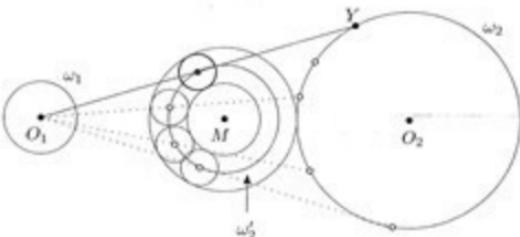


20. [Putnam 1996] Let  $\omega_1$  and  $\omega_2$  be circles whose centers  $O_1, O_2$  are 10 units apart and whose radii are 1 and 3 units. Find the locus of points

$M$  which are the midpoints of some segment  $XY$ , where  $X \in \omega_1$  and  $Y \in \omega_2$ .

**Solution.** First, fix a point  $Y$  on  $\omega_2$ . The midpoints of  $XY$ , where  $X \in \omega_1$ , form a circle which is the image of  $\omega_1$  in homothety  $\mathcal{H}(Y, \frac{1}{2})$ . Therefore its radius is  $\frac{1}{2}$  and its center is the midpoint of  $YO_1$ .

Now as  $Y$  varies, the midpoints of  $YO_1$  move along a circle  $\omega'_2$  which is the image of  $\omega_2$  in homothety  $\mathcal{H}'(O_1, \frac{1}{2})$ . The radius of  $\omega'_2$  is thus  $\frac{3}{2}$  and its center is the midpoint of  $O_1O_2$ .



Altogether, we see that the locus of all possible midpoints of  $XY$  is annular region centered at the midpoint  $M$  of  $O_1O_2$  with inner radius  $\frac{3}{2} - \frac{1}{2} = 1$  and outer radius  $\frac{3}{2} + \frac{1}{2} = 2$ .

21. [USAMTS 2005] Let  $\omega$  be a given circle. Points  $A$ ,  $B$ , and  $C$  lie on  $\omega$  such that  $ABC$  is an acute triangle. Points  $X$ ,  $Y$ , and  $Z$  are also on  $\omega$  such that  $AX \perp BC$  at  $D$ ,  $BY \perp AC$  at  $E$ , and  $CZ \perp AB$  at  $F$ . Show that the value of

$$\frac{AX}{AD} + \frac{BY}{BE} + \frac{CZ}{CF}$$

does not depend on the choice of  $A$ ,  $B$  and  $C$ .

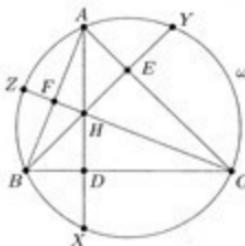
**Proof.** The lines  $AX$ ,  $BY$ , and  $CZ$  are altitudes in triangle  $ABC$  which intersect at its orthocenter  $H$ .

Moreover,  $X$ ,  $Y$ , and  $Z$  are the images of  $H$  under reflections about  $BC$ ,  $CA$ ,  $AB$ , respectively (see Proposition 1.36) and we can rewrite the ratios to ratios of areas as follows:

$$\frac{AX}{AD} = 1 + \frac{DX}{AD} = 1 + \frac{DH}{DA} = 1 + \frac{[BHC]}{[ABC]}.$$

Finally, by analogy we see that

$$\frac{AX}{AD} + \frac{BY}{BE} + \frac{CZ}{CF} = 3 + \frac{[BHC] + [CHA] + [AHB]}{[ABC]} = 4,$$



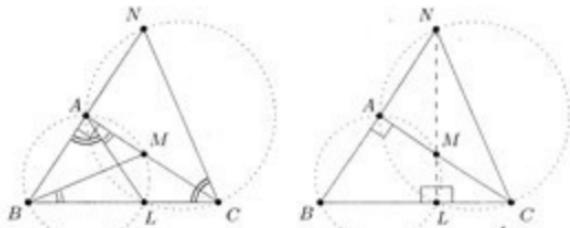
where in the last equality we have used that  $H$  lies inside (acute) triangle  $ABC$ .

22. Let  $ABC$  be a triangle with  $\angle A = 90^\circ$  and let  $L$  be a point on  $BC$ . The circumcircles of the triangles  $ABL$  and  $ACL$  intersect  $AC$  and  $AB$  for the second time at  $M$  and  $N$ , respectively. Prove that  $BM \perp CN$ .

**First Proof.** Lines  $BM$  and  $CN$  do not have much in common but thanks to two cyclic quadrilaterals they both form a convenient angle with  $BC$ . There are more configurations possible but either way the angle-chasing

$$\angle MBC + \angle BCN = \angle CAL + \angle BAL = 90^\circ$$

implies that  $BM \perp CN$  as desired.



**Second Proof.** Given a right angle and circles, there are always more right angles hidden. In our case  $\angle BLM = \angle BAM = 90^\circ$  and  $\angle CLN = \angle CAN = 90^\circ$ . Hence the points  $L, M, N$  are collinear and  $NL \perp BC$ .

Now what is  $M$  with respect to triangle  $NBC$ ? It is the intersection of two altitudes (namely  $NA$  and  $NL$ ), so it is the orthocenter and  $BM \perp CN$  too.

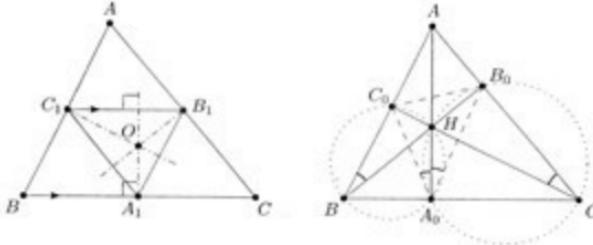
## 23. Triangle centers in other roles.

Let  $ABC$  be an acute triangle. *Pedal triangle* of a point  $X$  is the triangle formed by the projections of  $X$  onto the triangle sides. Denote by  $I$ ,  $O$ ,  $H$  the incenter, circumcenter, and orthocenter of triangle  $ABC$ , respectively.

- Prove that  $I$  is the circumcenter of its pedal triangle.
- Prove that  $O$  is the orthocenter of its pedal triangle.
- Prove that  $H$  is the incenter of its pedal triangle.

**Proof.**

- The projections of  $I$  onto the triangle sides are simply the points of contact of the incircle. Since  $I$  is the center of the incircle, the result follows.
- The projections of  $O$  onto the triangle sides  $BC$ ,  $CA$ ,  $AB$  are their midpoints  $A_1$ ,  $B_1$ ,  $C_1$ . Since midline is parallel to the base, the perpendicular bisector of  $BC$  coincides with the  $A_1$ -altitude of triangle  $A_1B_1C_1$ . We conclude by applying this idea cyclically.



- The projections of  $H$  onto the triangle sides are the respective feet of altitudes  $A_0$ ,  $B_0$ ,  $C_0$ .

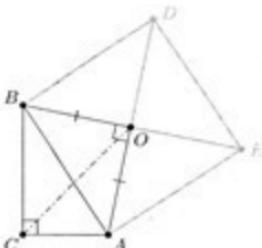
We will prove that  $A_0A$  is the angle bisector in triangle  $A_0B_0C_0$ . Recall that quadrilaterals  $BA_0HC_0$ ,  $CA_0HB_0$ , and  $BCB_0C_0$  are cyclic (see Proposition 1.35(a),(b)). It follows that

$$\angle AA_0C_0 = \angle HBC_0 = \angle B_0CH = \angle B_0A_0A.$$

Likewise we show that  $BB_0$  and  $CC_0$  are also angle bisectors in triangle  $A_0B_0C_0$  and thus  $H$  is indeed the incenter of triangle  $A_0B_0C_0$ .

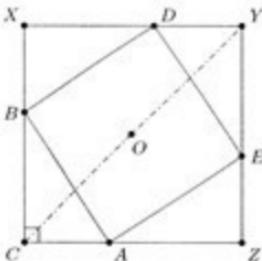
24. Given a right triangle  $ABC$ , let  $ABDE$  be a square erected outwards from its hypotenuse  $AB$ . Prove that the angle bisector of  $\angle C$  bisects the area of the square  $ABDE$ .

**First Proof.** First, what lines bisect the area of a given square? Since square is centrally symmetric, these are precisely the lines that pass through its center. Hence instead of dealing with  $D$  and  $E$ , let  $O$  be the center of  $ABCD$ , i.e. the third vertex of right  $O$ -isosceles triangle  $ABO$  erected outwards from  $AB$ . Now it suffices to prove that  $CO$  bisects angle  $ACB$ .



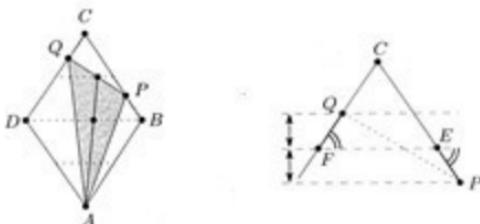
But this is readily done, as  $\angle AOB = \angle ACB = 90^\circ$  and  $OA = OB$  imply that  $O$  is the midpoint of arc  $AB$  of the circumcircle of triangle  $ABC$  not containing vertex  $C$ , and as such it lies on the angle bisector of  $\angle C$  (see Proposition 1.38(b)).

**Second Proof.** Build a square  $CXYZ$  circumscribed about  $ABDE$  by adding right triangles  $BXD$ ,  $DYE$ , and  $EZA$  congruent to triangle  $ABC$ . Then the angle bisector of  $\angle C$  is clearly  $CY$ . It passes through the common center  $O$  of  $ABDE$  and  $CXYZ$ , hence it bisects the area of the square  $ABDE$ .



25. [Tournament of Towns 2010] Let  $ABCD$  be a rhombus with a point  $P$  on the side  $BC$  and  $Q$  on the side  $CD$  such that  $BP = CQ$ . Prove that the centroid of the triangle  $APQ$  lies on the segment  $BD$ .

**Proof.** Since the centroid is usually difficult to handle, we first try to restate the problem. Recalling that the centroid “trisects” the median, the statement equivalently says that the midpoint of  $PQ$  lies on the image of line  $BD$  in homothety  $\mathcal{H}(A, \frac{3}{2})$ , which is the midline  $EF$  (with  $E \in BC$ ,  $F \in CD$ ) in isosceles triangle  $DBC$ . Now if we note that  $BP = CQ$  rewrites as  $EP = FQ$ , we may conveniently forget more than half of the picture.



Proving that  $EF$  bisects  $PQ$  is not difficult. Since  $EP = FQ$  and the lines  $CE$  and  $CF$  subtend the same angle with  $EF$ , points  $P$  and  $Q$  have the same distance from the line  $EF$ . As they lie in the opposite half-planes, the midpoint of  $PQ$  lies on  $EF$  as desired.

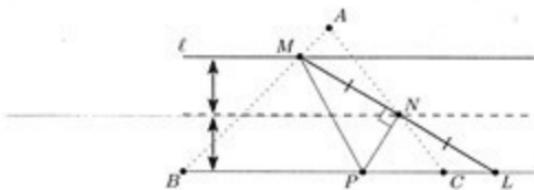
26. [Romania 2006] Let  $ABC$  be a triangle. Points  $M, N$  on its sides  $AB, AC$ , respectively, satisfy

$$\frac{BM}{AB} = 2 \cdot \frac{CN}{AC}.$$

The line perpendicular to  $MN$  passing through  $N$  intersects side  $BC$  at  $P$ . Prove that  $\angle MPN = \angle NPC$ .

**Proof.** Place  $BC$  horizontally. The given condition then states that the point  $M$  is twice as high above  $BC$  as  $N$ . In other words, if  $\ell$  is a line through  $M$  parallel to  $BC$  then the point  $N$  lies midway between  $BC$  and  $\ell$ . Denoting the intersection of the lines  $MN$  and  $BC$  by  $L$  we conclude that  $N$  is the midpoint of  $ML$ .

Thus in triangle  $MPL$  both the  $P$ -median and  $P$ -altitude coincide with  $PN$  implying that triangle  $MPL$  is isosceles (if in doubt, consult Introductory Problem 12). Hence  $PN$  is simultaneously the angle bisector.

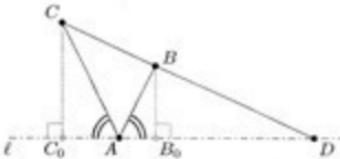


27. Let  $ABC$  be a scalene triangle and denote by  $D$  the intersection of the external angle bisector at  $A$  with line  $BC$ . Prove that

- $DB/DC = AB/AC$ .
- If we define points  $E \in AC$  and  $F \in AB$  also as feet of the respective external angle bisectors, then  $D, E$ , and  $F$  are collinear.

**Proof.**

(a) Denote the external angle bisector by  $\ell$  and place it horizontally. Now we see that both  $DB/DC$  and  $AB/AC$  express the ratio of distances of the points  $B$  and  $C$  to the line  $\ell$ .



Indeed, let  $B_0, C_0$  be the projections of  $B$  and  $C$  onto  $\ell$ , respectively. Then  $\triangle DBB_0 \sim \triangle DCC_0$  and  $\triangle ABB_0 \sim \triangle ACC_0$  (AA), hence

$$\frac{DB}{DC} = \frac{BB_0}{CC_0} = \frac{AB}{AC}.$$

(b) By Menelaus' Theorem, points  $D, E, F$  are collinear if and only if

$$\frac{BD}{DC} \cdot \frac{CE}{EA} \cdot \frac{AF}{FB} = 1.$$

Using part (a) we can replace each of the ratios on the left-hand side and rewrite the latter (equivalently) as

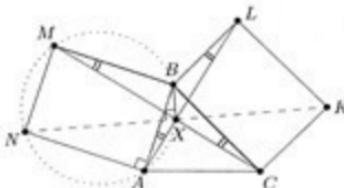
$$\frac{BA}{AC} \cdot \frac{CB}{BA} \cdot \frac{AC}{CB} = 1,$$

which is true. Problem solved.

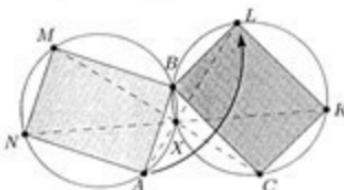
28. Let  $ABC$  be a scalene acute triangle. Draw points  $K, L, M, N$  such that  $ABMN$  and  $LBCK$  are congruent rectangles erected outwards from the triangle sides. Prove that lines  $AL, NK, MC$  are concurrent.

**First Proof.** Denote the intersection of  $AL$  and  $CM$  by  $X$ . For the rectangles to be congruent we must have  $MB = BC$  and  $AB = BL$ , therefore the triangles  $MBC$  and  $ABL$  are both isosceles. As  $\angle MBC = 90^\circ + \angle B = \angle ABL$  we even have  $\triangle MBC \sim \triangle ABL$  and  $\angle XMB = \angle XAB$ . Thus,  $X$  lies on the circumcircle of  $ABMN$  and similarly on the circumcircle of  $LBCK$ .

Now as  $BN$  and  $BK$  are diameters it follows that  $\angle BXN = 90^\circ$  and  $\angle KXB = 90^\circ$  implying that points  $N, X$ , and  $K$  are collinear.

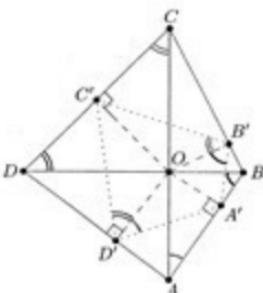


**Second Proof.** Consider rotation centered at  $B$  carrying  $BMNA$  to  $BCKL$ . As rotation is a special case of spiral similarity, the Proposition 1.48 implies that all three lines pass through the second intersection of the circumcircles of the rectangles  $ABMN$  and  $LBCK$ .



29. [USAMO 1993] Let  $ABCD$  be a convex quadrilateral whose diagonals intersect at right angle at  $O$ . Prove that the reflections of  $O$  across lines  $AB, BC, CD, DA$  are concyclic.

**First Proof.** Instead of reflections across the sides of  $ABCD$  we shall work with the projections  $A', B', C',$  and  $D'$  of  $O$  on  $AB, BC, CD,$   $DA$ , respectively. Once we prove  $A', B', C',$  and  $D'$  are concyclic, the conclusion will follow from the homothety  $\mathcal{H}(O, 2)$ .



Observe that quadrilaterals  $A'B'B'O$ ,  $B'C'C'O$ ,  $C'D'D'O$ , and  $D'A'A'O$  are cyclic with diameters  $BO$ ,  $CO$ ,  $DO$ , and  $AO$ , respectively. We will use this to show  $\angle A'D'C' + \angle C'B'A' = 180^\circ$ . Indeed, we have

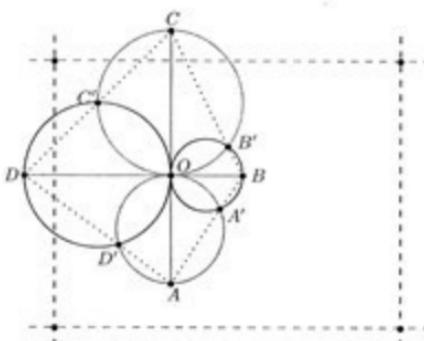
$$\angle A'D'C' = \angle A'D'O + \angle OD'C' = \angle BAO + \angle ODC,$$

and similarly

$$\angle C'B'A' = \angle C'B'O + \angle OB'A' = \angle DCO + \angle OBA,$$

but looking at the right triangles  $DOC$  and  $AOB$  we see that the sum of these angles is  $180^\circ$ .

**Second Proof.** As in the first proof we note that it suffices to prove that the points  $A'$ ,  $B'$ ,  $C'$ ,  $D'$  are concyclic.



Draw the diagram so that  $DB$  is horizontal and  $AC$  is vertical. We invert about  $O$ .

The lines  $BD$  and  $AC$  will remain horizontal and vertical, respectively. The circumcircle of  $O A' B B'$  which has diameter  $OB$  and the circumcircle of  $O C' D D'$  which has diameter  $OD$  will become vertical lines. Likewise, the circumcircles of  $O D' A A'$  and  $O B' C C'$  will become horizontal lines. Hence  $A' B' C' D'$  will become a rectangle. Since the images of  $A'$ ,  $B'$ ,  $C'$ ,  $D'$  lie on a circle not passing through  $O$ , so do the original points  $A'$ ,  $B'$ ,  $C'$ , and  $D'$ .

30. Let  $ABCD$  be a cyclic quadrilateral and let  $I_1$ ,  $I_2$  be the incenters of the triangles  $ABC$  and  $ABD$ , respectively.

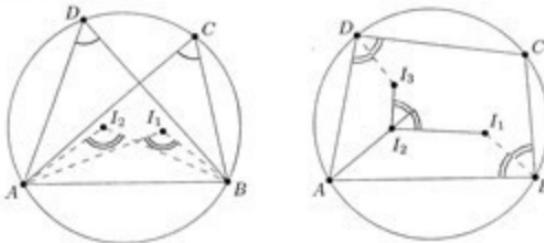
(a) Show that the quadrilateral  $ABI_1I_2$  is cyclic.  
 (b) Draw also  $I_3$  and  $I_4$ , the incenters of triangles  $CDA$  and  $BCD$ , and prove that  $I_1I_2I_3I_4$  is a rectangle.

**Proof.**

(a) It suffices to show that  $\angle AI_1B = \angle AI_2B$ . We have (recalling Proposition 1.38(a))

$$\angle AI_1B = 90^\circ + \frac{1}{2}\angle ACB, \quad \angle AI_2B = 90^\circ + \frac{1}{2}\angle ADB$$

but since  $ABCD$  is cyclic it follows that  $\angle ACB = \angle ADB$  and we are done.



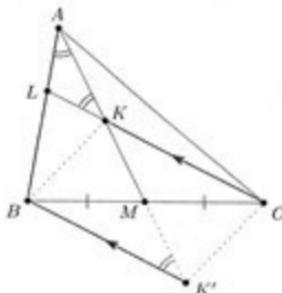
(b) (Japanese theorem for cyclic quadrilaterals) We will show that  $I_1I_2 \perp I_2I_3$ . From (a) we know that  $ABI_1I_2$  and  $ADI_3I_2$  are cyclic. Extending the ray  $AI_2$  beyond  $I_2$ , we see that

$$\angle I_1I_2I_3 = \frac{1}{2}\angle ABC + \frac{1}{2}\angle CDA = 90^\circ.$$

Similarly, we show  $I_2I_3 \perp I_3I_4$  and  $I_3I_4 \perp I_4I_1$  which completes the proof.

31. Let  $M$  be the midpoint of the side  $BC$  of a triangle  $ABC$ . Point  $K$  on the segment  $AM$  satisfies  $CK = AB$ . Denote by  $L$  the intersection of  $CK$  and  $AB$ . Prove that triangle  $AKL$  is isosceles.

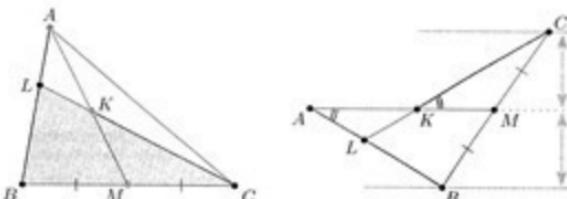
**First Proof.** In order to "connect" equal segments  $AB$  and  $CK$  and make use of the midpoint  $M$  of  $BC$ , let  $K'$  be the point such that  $BKCK'$  is a parallelogram. Then  $K'$  lies on the  $A$ -median (beyond  $M$ ) and  $K'B = CK = AB$ . Hence triangle  $ABK'$  is  $B$ -isosceles and since  $K'B$  and  $CK$  are parallel, triangle  $AKL$  is  $L$ -isosceles.



**Second Proof.** This time we exploit equal segments  $CK = AB$  and  $BM = MC$  by means of Menelaus' Theorem in triangle  $LBC$  for collinear points  $A, K, M$ . We obtain

$$1 = \frac{LA}{AB} \cdot \frac{BM}{MC} \cdot \frac{CK}{KL} = \frac{LA}{KL}.$$

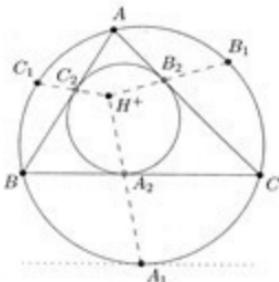
Hence triangle  $AKL$  is  $L$ -isosceles.



**Third Proof.** Place  $AM$  horizontally. As  $M$  is the midpoint of  $BC$ , point  $C$  is as much "above"  $AM$  as  $B$  is "below" it. Since the segments  $AB$  and  $CK$  are equal, they form the same angle with  $AM$ . Thus, triangle  $ALK$  is isosceles.

32. Let  $A_1, B_1, C_1$  be the midpoints of the arcs  $BC, CA, AB$  of the circumcircle of triangle  $ABC$  (not containing  $A, B, C$ , respectively) and let  $A_2, B_2, C_2$  be the tangency points of the incircle with  $BC, CA, AB$ , respectively. Prove that the lines  $A_1A_2, B_1B_2, C_1C_2$  are concurrent.

**Proof.** Place  $BC$  horizontally with  $A$  "above" it and observe that  $A_1$  and  $A_2$  are both the "bottom" points on the respective circles.



Thus it is natural to consider homothety with positive factor which takes the circumcircle of triangle  $ABC$  to its incircle.

As  $A_1$  and  $A_2$  correspond in this homothety, line  $A_1A_2$  passes through its center  $H^+$ . For analogous reasons also  $B_1B_2$  and  $C_1C_2$  pass through  $H^+$  and the concurrence is proved.

33. Let  $ABC$  be a triangle with incenter  $I$  and  $A$ -excenter  $E$ . Further, let  $M$  be the midpoint of arc  $BC$  that does not contain  $A$ , and let  $D = AI \cap BC$ . Prove the following metric identities:

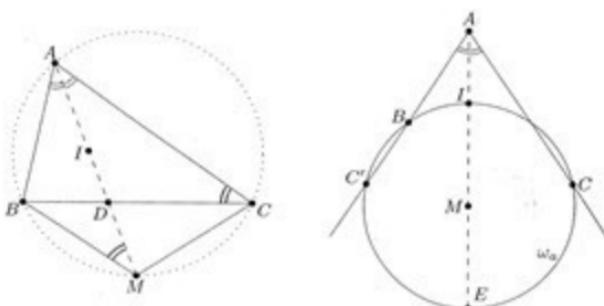
- $AD \cdot AM = AB \cdot AC$ .
- $AI \cdot AE = AB \cdot AC$ .
- $MA \cdot ID = MI \cdot AI$ .

**First Proof.**

(a) Observe that  $\angle AMB = \angle ACB$  and thus  $\triangle ABM \sim \triangle ADC$  (AA). From this similarity we get

$$\frac{AB}{AM} = \frac{AD}{AC},$$

and the result follows.



(b) Place  $AI$  vertically. We recall that points  $B, I, C, E$  lie on a circle centered at  $M$  (see the Big Picture, Proposition 1.42(b)) and call the circle  $\omega_a$ . Aiming to use Power of a Point, further, we denote by  $C'$  the second intersection of  $AB$  and  $\omega_a$  and learn

$$AI \cdot AE = AB \cdot AC',$$

but from symmetry in line  $AI$ , we have  $AC' = AC$  and we may conclude.

(c) We write  $ID = MI - MD$ . Thus, using the Shooting Lemma (see Proposition 1.40(b)), we obtain

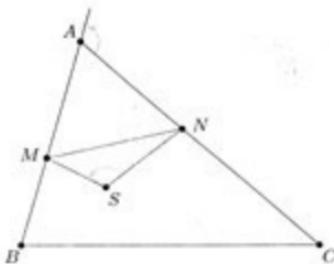
$$\begin{aligned} MA \cdot ID &= MA \cdot MI - MA \cdot MD = MA \cdot MI - MI^2 \\ &= MI \cdot (MA - MI) = MI \cdot AI. \end{aligned}$$

**Second Proof.** Parts (a) and (b) follow also from  $\sqrt{bc}$ -inversion. The fact that the image of  $D$  is  $M$  ensures part (a) and for part (b) we remark (in the interesting case of a scalene triangle) that the image of the circumcircle of  $BICE$  is a circle centered somewhere on  $AI$  and passing through  $B$  and  $C$ . Hence it is its own image and  $I$  maps to  $E$ .

34. Points  $M$  and  $N$  vary over the interiors of the sides  $AB$  and  $AC$  of a triangle  $ABC$  so that  $BM/MA = AN/NC$ . Prove that the circumcircles of the triangles  $AMN$  pass through another fixed point different from  $A$ .

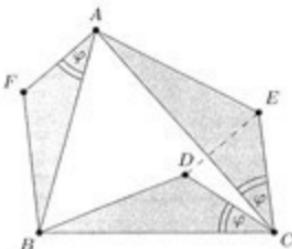
**Proof.** Let  $S$  be the center of spiral similarity that maps segment  $BA$  to  $AC$  (in this order of vertices), namely  $S(S, AC/AB, \angle(BA, AC))$ . Since

the points  $M, N$  divide the corresponding segments  $BA, AC$  in the same ratio, similarity  $\mathcal{S}$  also maps  $M$  to  $N$ , implying that  $\angle(MS, SN) = \angle(BA, AC)$ . Quadrilateral  $AMSN$  is then cyclic and the conclusion follows.



35. [Romania 2001] A triangle  $ABC$  and a point  $D$  in its interior are given. Consider points  $E, F$  such that  $\triangle AFB \sim \triangle CEA \sim \triangle CDB$ , points  $B$  and  $E$  lie on different sides of the line  $AC$ , and points  $C$  and  $F$  lie on different sides of  $AB$ . Prove that  $AEDF$  is a parallelogram.

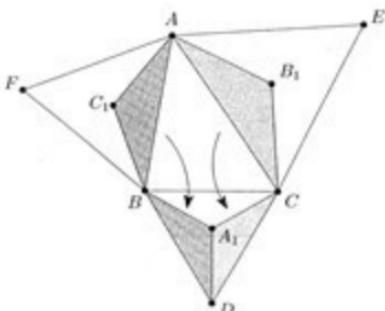
**Proof.** Denote  $\angle(CE, CA)$  by  $\varphi$  and  $CA/CE$  by  $k$ . Then spiral similarity  $\mathcal{S}(C, k, \varphi)$  takes  $E$  to  $A$  and  $D$  to  $B$ . Therefore it takes  $ED$  to  $AB$  and so  $\angle(ED, AB) = \varphi$ . Since also  $\angle(AF, AB) = \varphi$ , we have  $ED \parallel AF$ . Likewise we get  $FD \parallel AE$  which ensures that  $AEDF$  is a parallelogram.



36. Napoleon's<sup>2</sup> Theorem

Let  $ABC$  be a triangle and let  $BCD$ ,  $CAE$ ,  $ABF$  be equilateral triangles erected outwards from its sides. Show that the centroids  $A_1$ ,  $B_1$ ,  $C_1$  of these equilateral triangles also form an equilateral triangle.

**First Proof.** Spiral similarity  $S(C, \sqrt{3}, +30^\circ)$  takes  $B_1$  to  $A$  and  $A_1$  to  $D$ . Thus it takes  $B_1A_1$  to  $AD$  and so  $AD = \sqrt{3} \cdot B_1A_1$ . The same argument with spiral similarity  $S'(B, \sqrt{3}, -30^\circ)$  shows that also  $AD = \sqrt{3} \cdot C_1A_1$ . Therefore we have  $B_1A_1 = C_1A_1$  and likewise we obtain  $B_1A_1 = B_1C_1$ , which ends the proof.



**Second Proof.** We choose to write the similarity of the equilateral triangles in the following order of vertices:  $\triangle ABF \sim \triangle ECA \sim \triangle CDB$ . By the Averaging Principle, the centroids of the triplets of corresponding points form an equilateral triangle. But those triplets are exactly triangles  $AEC$ ,  $BCD$ , and  $FAB$ , so we are done!

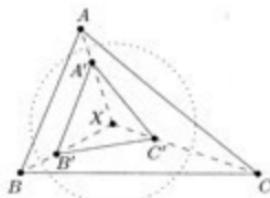
37. Let  $X$  be a point in the plane of triangle  $ABC$  such that

$$\frac{1}{XA} : \frac{1}{XB} : \frac{1}{XC} = a : b : c.$$

Prove that the images of points  $A$ ,  $B$ ,  $C$  in inversion about  $X$  form an equilateral triangle.

**Proof.** Let  $r$  be the radius of inversion and let  $A'$ ,  $B'$ ,  $C'$  be the images of points  $A$ ,  $B$ ,  $C$ , respectively.

<sup>2</sup>Napoleon Bonaparte (1769–1821) was a French amateur mathematician who sadly chose to win his fame in much less peaceful manner.



We recalculate distances by Proposition 1.51(b):

$$A'B' = AB \cdot \frac{r^2}{XA \cdot XB}, \quad A'C' = AC \cdot \frac{r^2}{XA \cdot XC}.$$

Comparing shows, we need to prove

$$\frac{AB}{XB} = \frac{AC}{XC},$$

which is just another form of the given

$$\frac{1}{XB} : \frac{1}{XC} = b : c.$$

The equality  $A'C' = B'C'$  is proved analogously.

**Remark.** In fact, for every scalene triangle  $ABC$  two such points  $X$  exist. More on their existence will be hinted at in the remark following Advanced Problem 12.

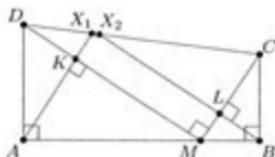
38. Let  $ABCD$  be a trapezoid such that  $BC \parallel AD$  and  $\angle CBA = 90^\circ$ . Let  $M$  be a point on  $AB$  satisfying  $\angle CMD = 90^\circ$ . Let  $AK$  be an altitude in triangle  $DAM$  and  $BL$  an altitude in triangle  $MBC$ . Prove that the lines  $AK$ ,  $BL$ , and  $CD$  are concurrent.

**Proof.** Let  $X_1 = AK \cap CD$  and  $X_2 = BL \cap CD$ . Observe that  $BL \parallel MD$  as they are both perpendicular to  $MC$ . Therefore  $\triangle CLX_2 \sim \triangle CMD$  (AA) and we may write

$$\frac{CX_2}{CD} = \frac{CL}{CM} \quad \text{or} \quad \frac{CX_2}{X_2D} = \frac{CL}{LM}.$$

Similarly, we obtain

$$\frac{DX_1}{X_1C} = \frac{DK}{KM}.$$



Moreover,  $\angle BMC = 180^\circ - 90^\circ - \angle DMA = \angle ADM$ , so triangles  $BMC$  and  $ADM$  are also similar and therefore proportional. Thus

$$\frac{DK}{KM} = \frac{LM}{CL},$$

and this gives us

$$\frac{DX_1}{X_1C} = \frac{DX_2}{X_2C}.$$

Then points  $X_1, X_2$  must coincide, since they divide the segment  $CD$  in the same ratio. The conclusion follows.

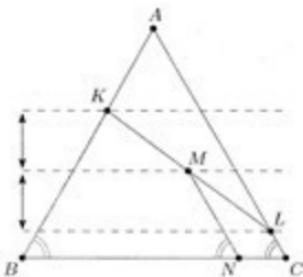
39. [Poland 2008] An angle with vertex  $V$  and a point  $A$  in its interior are given. Points  $X, Y$  lie on the respective rays of the angle such that  $VX = VY$  and the sum  $AX + AY$  is the minimal possible. Prove that  $\angle XAV = \angle YAV$ .

**Proof.** The question is which pair of points  $X, Y$  minimizes the sum  $AX + AY$ . We learn the answer if we cut away the triangle  $VXA$  and glue it on the other side of triangle  $VAY$  as triangle  $VYA'$ . Now the sum  $AX + AY$  translates into  $AY + YA'$  which, since  $A$  and  $A'$  are fixed, is minimal when  $Y$  lies on  $AA'$ . Then as  $VA = VA'$ , we have  $\angle VAY = \angle VA'Y$ , which is the same as the desired  $\angle XAV = \angle YAV$ .



40. [Tournament of Towns 2003] Let  $ABC$  be a triangle with  $AB = AC$ . Let  $K, L$  be the points on the sides  $AB, AC$ , respectively, such that  $KL = BK + CL$ . Let  $M$  be the midpoint of  $KL$ . The line through  $M$  parallel to  $AC$  intersects  $BC$  at  $N$ . Find the magnitude of the angle  $KNL$ .

**Solution.** We place line  $BC$  horizontally and take a look at horizontal levels of points  $K, L$ , and  $M$ . Since  $M$  is the midpoint, its level is the average of levels of  $K$  and  $L$ . Moreover, as segments  $BK, NM$ , and  $CL$  subtend the same angle with  $BC$ , their lengths are proportional to their horizontal levels. Hence  $MN = \frac{1}{2}(BK + CL)$ .



Then the given condition yields  $MN = \frac{1}{2}KL = MK = ML$ , thus  $M$  is the circumcenter of triangle  $KNL$ , and as  $M$  lies on  $KL$ , the angle  $KNL$  is right.

41. [based on AIME 2009] Let  $ABC$  be a triangle and  $D$  the point of contact of the incircle  $\omega$  with  $BC$ . Let  $DX$  be a diameter of  $\omega$ . Show that if  $\angle BXC = 90^\circ$ , then  $5a = 3(b + c)$ .

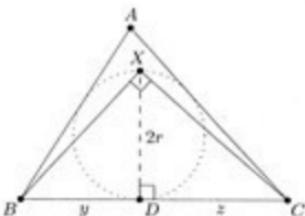
**Proof.** In triangle  $BXC$  with altitude  $XD$  we recognize the configuration from Introductory Problem 2, which yields

$$BD \cdot DC = DX^2.$$

If we recall the  $xyz$  formula for inradius  $r$  (see Proposition 1.8), the latter turns into

$$yz = 4r^2 = \frac{4xyz}{x + y + z}.$$

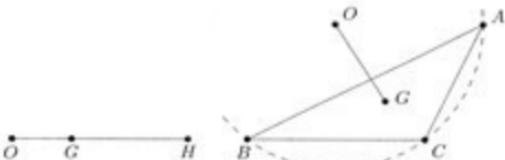
After simplification we obtain  $y + z = 3x$ .



It remains to note that the desired condition  $5a = 3(b + c)$  also rewrites as  $y + z = 3x$ . We are done.

42. [APMO 1994] Given a triangle  $ABC$  with circumcenter  $O$ , orthocenter  $H$ , and circumradius  $R$ , prove that  $OH < 3R$ .

**Proof.** If  $ABC$  is equilateral, then  $O = H$  and the conclusion is immediate. Otherwise, the trick is to look at the Euler line of triangle  $ABC$  (see Example 1.3).

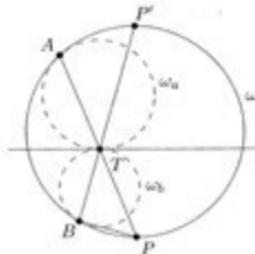


Since the centroid  $G$  is in one third from  $O$  to  $H$ , it suffices to prove  $OG < R$ . But this is obvious since, the centroid lies always inside the triangle and thus also inside the circumcircle!

43. Circles  $\omega_a$ ,  $\omega_b$  are internally tangent to a circle  $\omega$  at distinct points  $A$ ,  $B$ , respectively. Moreover, they are tangent to each other at  $T$ . Denote by  $P$  the second intersection of  $AT$  and  $\omega$ . Show that  $BP$  is perpendicular to  $BT$ .

**Proof.** We draw the common tangent of  $\omega_a$  and  $\omega_b$  through  $T$  and place it horizontally (with  $\omega_a$  "above" it).

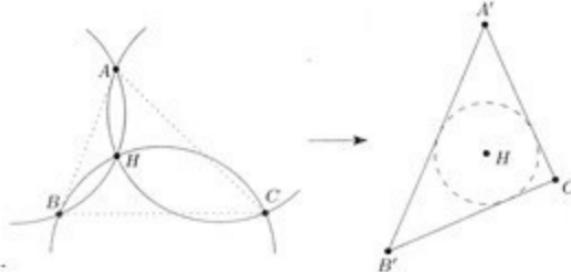
Now consider homothety with center  $A$  which takes  $\omega_a$  to  $\omega$ . Then  $T$  maps to  $P$  and since  $T$  was the "bottom" point on  $\omega_a$ ,  $P$  is the "bottom" point on  $\omega$ .



Next, we intersect  $BT$  with  $\omega$  for the second time at  $P'$  and we may use an analogous argument to show that  $P'$  is the “top” point on  $\omega$ . Then points  $P$  and  $P'$  form a diameter and  $\angle PBT = 90^\circ$ .

44. Let  $ABC$  be an acute-angled triangle with orthocenter  $H$ . Let  $A'$ ,  $B'$ ,  $C'$  be the images of  $A$ ,  $B$ ,  $C$ , respectively, under inversion about  $H$ . Prove that  $H$  is the incenter of triangle  $A'B'C'$ . What happens if triangle  $ABC$  is obtuse?

**Proof.** Consider points  $A$ ,  $B$ , and  $C$  as pairwise intersections of the circumcircles of triangles  $BCH$ ,  $CAH$ , and  $ABH$ . Recall that these circumcircles have equal radii (see Proposition 1.35(d)).



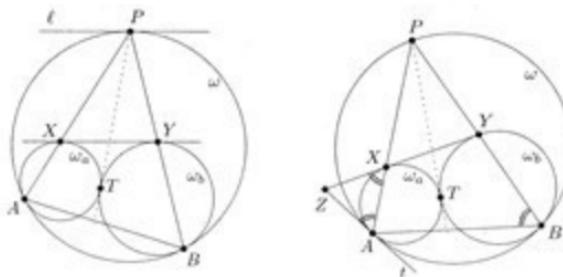
Thus in inversion these circles turn into lines  $A'B'$ ,  $B'C'$ , and  $C'A'$  (see Proposition 1.53) equidistant from  $H$ .

Since triangle  $ABC$  was acute,  $H$  lies inside triangle  $A'B'C'$  and therefore coincides with its incenter. In case of obtuse triangle  $ABC$ ,  $H$  will be one of the excenters in triangle  $A'B'C'$ .

45. Circles  $\omega_a$ ,  $\omega_b$  are internally tangent to a circle  $\omega$  at distinct points  $A$ ,  $B$ , respectively. Moreover, they are tangent to each other at  $T$ . Denote by  $P$  any intersection of  $\omega$  and their common tangent through  $T$ . Let the lines  $PA$ ,  $PB$  intersect  $\omega_a$ ,  $\omega_b$  for the second time at  $X$ ,  $Y$ , respectively. Show that  $XY$  is a common tangent of  $\omega_a$  and  $\omega_b$ .

**First Proof.** We may assume  $P$  is the “top” point of  $\omega$  in order to ensure an easier visualizing of future homothety arguments.

We observe that since  $P$  lies on the radical axis of  $\omega_a$  and  $\omega_b$ , the Radical Lemma ensures that  $ABYX$  is cyclic (see Proposition 1.23). Now we focus on antiparallel lines in angle  $APB$  and we introduce the tangent  $\ell$  to  $\omega$  at  $P$ . Since both  $\ell$  and  $XY$  are antiparallel to  $AB$ , and  $\ell$  is horizontal,  $XY$  is horizontal too.



Now the homothety with center  $A$  which takes  $\omega$  to  $\omega_a$  also takes  $P$  to  $X$ , so  $X$  is the “top” point of  $\omega_a$ . But then  $XY$  is a horizontal line through the “top” point, i.e. a tangent to  $\omega_a$  at  $X$ .

For the same reason,  $XY$  is tangent to  $\omega_b$  at  $Y$ .

**Second Proof.** After we observe  $ABYX$  is cyclic as in the first proof, we may also draw the common tangent  $t$  to  $\omega$  and  $\omega_a$  at  $A$  in order to exploit their tangency. For purposes of notation let  $Z = t \cap XY$ . Then

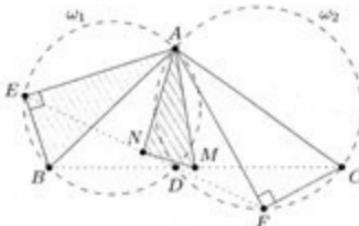
$$\angle PBA = \angle PAZ \quad \text{and} \quad \angle PBA = \angle ZXZ.$$

The equality  $\angle PAZ = \angle ZXZ$  implies that  $ZX$  is tangent to  $\omega_a$ . Similarly, we can show  $XY$  is tangent to  $\omega_b$ .

46. [APMO 1998] Let  $ABC$  be a triangle and  $D$  the foot of the altitude from  $A$ . Let  $E$  and  $F$  lie on a line passing through  $D$  such that  $AE$  is perpendicular to  $BE$ ,  $AF$  is perpendicular to  $CF$ , and  $E$  and  $F$  are

different from  $D$ . Let  $M$  and  $N$  be the midpoints of the segments  $BC$  and  $EF$ , respectively. Prove that  $AN$  is perpendicular to  $NM$ .

**Proof.** First, we realize this problem is about two circles with diameters  $AB$  (call it  $\omega_1$ ) and  $AC$  (call it  $\omega_2$ ) intersecting at  $A$  and  $D$ . This configuration calls for spiral similarity, since the collinearity of  $E$ ,  $D$ ,  $F$ , and of  $B$ ,  $D$ ,  $C$  implies (see Proposition 1.48), that spiral similarity centered at  $A$  which takes  $\omega_1$  to  $\omega_2$  takes also triangle  $AEB$  to triangle  $AFC$ .

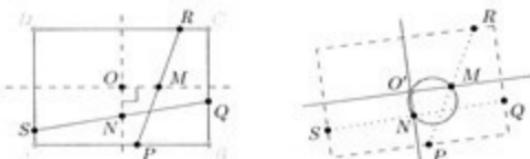


Since the average of these similar triangles is triangle  $ANM$ , it has the same shape (recall the Averaging Principle), thus indeed  $AN \perp MN$ .

47. Four distinct points  $P$ ,  $Q$ ,  $R$ , and  $S$  are given in plane, such that  $PQRS$  is not a parallelogram. Find the locus of centers  $O$  of rectangles whose sidelines  $AB$ ,  $BC$ ,  $CD$ , and  $DA$  pass through  $P$ ,  $Q$ ,  $R$ , and  $S$ , respectively.

**Proof.** Denote the midpoints of  $PR$  and  $QS$  by  $M$ ,  $N$ , respectively (since  $PQRS$  is not parallelogram,  $M \neq N$ ).

First let us suppose we found such rectangle  $ABCD$ . Note that both  $O$  and  $M$  lie midway between its parallel sides  $AB$  and  $CD$ , and both  $O$  and  $N$  lie midway between the sides  $BC$  and  $AD$ . Thus either  $\angle MON = 90^\circ$ , or  $O$  coincides with one of  $M$  and  $N$ .

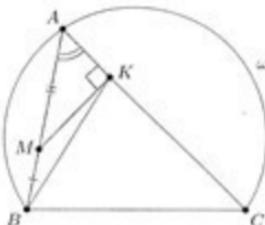


On the other hand, given any point  $O'$  on the circle with diameter  $MN$  (call it  $\omega$ ), there exists a rectangle  $ABCD$  whose sidelines pass through  $P, Q, R, S$ , respectively, and whose center is  $O'$ . Indeed, lines through  $P$  and  $R$  parallel to  $O'M$ , and lines through  $Q$  and  $S$  parallel to  $O'N$  form a rectangle whose midlines are precisely  $OM$  and  $ON$  (if say  $O' = N$  we consider line tangent to  $\omega$  at  $N$  instead of  $O'N$ ).

The locus is the circle with diameter  $MN$ .

48. Let  $\omega$  be a circle,  $BC$  its fixed chord, and  $A$  a variable point on its major arc  $BC$ . Let  $M$  be the point on the segment  $AB$  such that  $AM = 2MB$  and let  $K$  be the projection of  $M$  onto  $AC$ . Show that point  $K$  moves along a circular arc.

**Proof.** Since  $\angle MAK = \angle BAC$  is fixed as  $A$  varies along the arc  $BC$  of  $\omega$ , all the right triangles  $AKM$  have the same shape. Even more, since  $AM/MB = 2$  is fixed, the shape of all the triangles  $AKB$  is the same too. Hence both the ratio  $BK/BA$  and the magnitude of the angle  $ABK$  are constant implying that the locus of  $K$  is simply the image of the locus of  $A$  in spiral similarity  $S(B, BK/BA, \angle(BA, BK))$ , a circular arc.

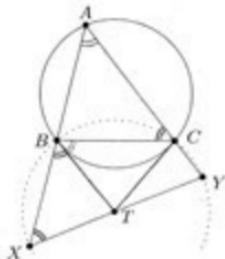


49. In triangle  $ABC$  the line isogonal to the median is called the *symmedian*. Let  $\omega$  be the circumcircle of triangle  $ABC$ .

- If  $\angle A \neq 90^\circ$  denote by  $T$  the intersection of tangents to  $\omega$  at points  $B$  and  $C$ . Prove that line  $AT$  is the  $A$ -symmedian in triangle  $ABC$ .
- Let the  $A$ -symmedian in triangle  $ABC$  meet  $\omega$  for the second time at  $S$ . Prove that

$$BS \cdot AC = CS \cdot AB.$$

**First Proof of (a).** Assume triangle  $ABC$  is acute. We will prove that  $AT$  is isogonal with the median in triangle  $ABC$ . We draw a line through  $T$ , which is antiparallel with  $BC$  in  $\angle BAC$  and denote its intersections with  $AB$  and  $AC$  by  $X$  and  $Y$ , respectively. Our target is to prove that  $T$  is the midpoint of  $XY$ , since this would ensure  $AT$  to be median in triangle  $AXY$  and thus also symmedian in triangle  $ABC$ .



We may as well decide to prove that  $T$  is the center of the circumcircle of the cyclic quadrilateral  $XYCB$ , which has to be the case as  $TB = TC$  and we need  $TX = TY$ . So in fact, the desired conclusion is equivalent to  $TX = TB$ , which we will show by angle-chasing.

As  $BC$  and  $XY$  are antiparallel, we have  $\angle TXB = \angle C$ , and using tangency yields

$$\angle XBT = 180^\circ - \angle A - \angle B = \angle C.$$

Thus  $TX = TB$  and the conclusion follows.

In the other cases when  $ABC$  is not acute, the proof is analogous.

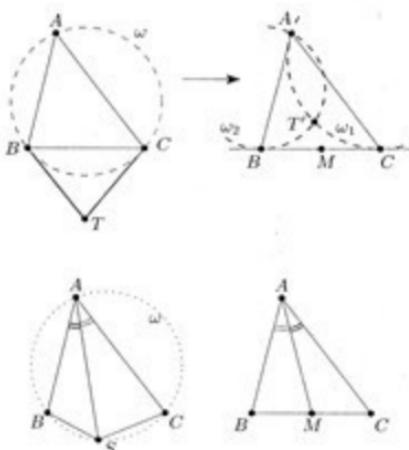
**Second Proof of (a).** Perform a  $\sqrt{bc}$ -inversion. The circle  $\omega$  will go to the line  $BC$ . The lines tangent to  $\omega$  at  $B$  and  $C$  will go to circles  $\omega_1$  and  $\omega_2$  passing through  $A$  and tangent to  $BC$  at  $C$  and  $B$ , respectively, and  $T$  will go to the second intersection point  $T'$  of these circles. Let  $M$  be the midpoint of  $BC$ . Then the symmedian line  $AD$  will go to the median line  $AM$ .

Thus part (a) is equivalent to showing that  $A$ ,  $T'$ , and  $M$  are collinear. But this is easy since the powers of  $M$  with respect to  $\omega_1$  and  $\omega_2$  are both  $MC^2 = MB^2$ . Hence  $M$  lies on the radical axis  $AT'$  of  $\omega_1$  and  $\omega_2$ .

**Proof of (b).** Let  $M$  be the midpoint of  $BC$  and  $R$  the radius of  $\omega$ .

From the Extended Law of Sines we have

$$BS = 2R \sin \angle BAS = 2R \sin \angle CAM$$



and likewise  $CS = 2R \sin \angle CAS = 2R \sin \angle BAM$ . Hence it suffices to show that  $b \sin \angle CAM = c \sin \angle BAM$ . However, this follows from the Law of Sines in triangles  $AMB$  and  $AMC$ , since

$$b \sin \angle CAM = MC \sin \angle AMC = MB \sin \angle AMB = c \sin \angle BAM.$$

50. Let  $A$ ,  $B$ ,  $C$ , and  $D$  be distinct points in the plane not lying on one circle. Each set of three points is inverted with respect to the fourth point. Show that the resulting four triangles are mutually similar.

**Proof.** Realizing it is virtually impossible to draw a reasonable diagram, we decide to make use of the fact that we can calculate the length of every segment after performing inversion (see Proposition 1.51(b)). Indeed, if we denote by  $B'$ ,  $C'$ ,  $D'$  the images of  $B$ ,  $C$ ,  $D$  in inversion with center  $A$  and radius 1, we learn that

$$B'C' = \frac{BC}{AB \cdot AC}, \quad C'D' = \frac{CD}{AC \cdot AD}, \quad D'B' = \frac{BD}{AB \cdot AD}$$

which after taking common denominator of  $AB \cdot AC \cdot AD$  can be rewritten as

$$B'C' : C'D' : D'B' = (AD \cdot BC) : (CD \cdot AB) : (BD \cdot AC).$$

This defines the shape of triangle  $B'C'D'$  and since the right-hand side is symmetric in  $A, B, C$ , and  $D$ , we find that the remaining three triangles also have this shape. We are done.

51. Quadrilateral with escribed circle.

Circle  $\omega$  is inscribed in angle  $EAF$  and is tangent to  $AE$  at  $E$  and to  $AF$ . On the segments  $AE$  and  $AF$  choose points  $B$  and  $D$ , respectively. Let the tangents from  $B$  and  $D$  to  $\omega$  (distinct from  $AE$  and  $AF$ ) intersect at  $C$ . Show that:

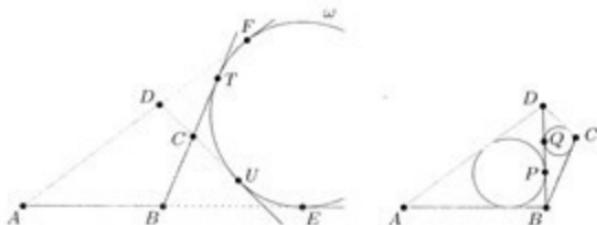
- $AB + BC = CD + DA$ .
- The incircles of triangles  $ABD$  and  $BCD$  touch  $BD$  at symmetric points with respect to the midpoint of  $BD$ .

**Proof.** In (a), Denote by  $T, U$  the points of contact of the lines  $BC, DC$  with the circle  $\omega$ .

By Equal Tangents for vertices  $B, A$  and  $D$  we find

$$AB + BT = AB + BE = AE = AF = AD + DF = AD + DU.$$

Subtracting  $CT = CU$  yields the result.



In (b), we work in a figure without circle  $\omega$ . Denote by  $P, Q$  the points of contact of  $BD$  with the incircles of triangles  $ABD, BCD$ .

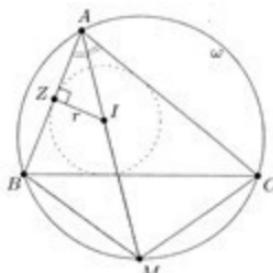
By Proposition 1.7 we have

$$BP = \frac{1}{2}(BD + AB - DA) \quad \text{and} \quad DQ = \frac{1}{2}(BD + CD - BC).$$

Since part (a) also reads as  $AB - DA = CD - BC$ , we obtain  $BP = DQ$  implying that  $P$  and  $Q$  are symmetric about the midpoint of  $BD$ .

52. [Euler's Theorem] Triangle  $ABC$  is inscribed in circle  $\omega$  with radius  $R$  centered at  $O$ . Let  $I$  be the incenter of triangle  $ABC$  and  $r$  its inradius. Prove that  $OI^2 = R^2 - 2Rr$ .

**Proof.** We use power of  $I$  with respect to the circumcircle. From the very definition we know that  $p(I, \omega) = OI^2 - R^2$ , hence it suffices to prove that  $p(I, \omega) = -2Rr$ .



Let  $M$  be the second intersection of  $AI$  and  $\omega$ , i.e. the midpoint of arc  $BC$  of  $\omega$  which does not contain  $A$ . Since  $I$  lies inside  $\omega$ , we aim to prove  $IA \cdot IM = 2Rr$ .

We know that  $MI = MB$  (see Proposition 1.38(b)) and thus by the Extended Law of Sines in triangle  $AMB$ , we have  $MI = MB = 2R \sin \frac{\angle A}{2}$ .

As for the distance  $IA$ , we introduce the point of contact  $Z$  of the incircle with  $AB$  and use right triangle  $AIZ$  from which we obtain

$$AI = \frac{r}{\sin \frac{\angle A}{2}}.$$

Together we obtain  $MI \cdot AI = 2rR$  and we may conclude.

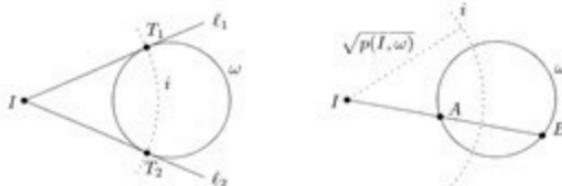
**Remark.** Very analogous argument can be applied to show that  $OI_a^2 = R^2 + 2Rr_a$ , where  $I_a$  is the center of  $A$ -excircle of triangle  $ABC$  and  $r_a$  its radius. We encourage the reader to verify this.

53. Customizing inversion.

(a) Let  $\omega$  be a circle and  $I$  a point outside of it. Prove that there exists a circle  $i$  with center  $I$  such that  $\omega$  is preserved in inversion about  $i$ .

(b) Let  $\omega_1, \omega_2, \omega_3$  be three circles with non-collinear centers, each outside of the other. Prove that there exists a circle  $i$  such that inversion about  $i$  preserves  $\omega_1, \omega_2$ , and  $\omega_3$ .

**First Proof of (a).** Denote the tangents to  $\omega$  passing through  $I$  by  $\ell_1, \ell_2$  and the respective points of tangency by  $T_1, T_2$ . Since any inversion about  $I$  preserves  $\ell_1$  and  $\ell_2$ , it maps  $\omega$  to a circle inscribed in the angle formed by  $\ell_1$  and  $\ell_2$ . By letting the radius of  $i$  be equal to  $IT_1 = IT_2$  we ensure that  $T_1$  and  $T_2$  are preserved and since there is unique circle tangent to  $\ell_1$  at  $T_1$  and to  $\ell_2$  at  $T_2$ , the circle  $\omega$  is preserved too.

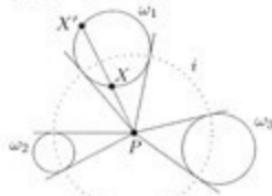


**Second Proof of (a).** We offer another approach which we will follow in the next part too. Let  $\ell$  be any line passing through  $I$  and intersecting  $\omega$  at (not necessarily distinct) points  $A, B$ . As the product  $IA \cdot IB = p(I, \omega)$  is constant, it suffices to let the radius of  $i$  be equal to  $r_i = \sqrt{p(I, \omega)}$  since then we have

$$IA' = \frac{r^2}{IA} = \frac{IA \cdot IB}{IA} = IB$$

which implies that  $A$  is mapped to  $B$  and vice versa.

**Proof of (b).** Let  $P$  be the radical center (see Proposition 1.22) of  $\omega_1, \omega_2$ , and  $\omega_3$ . Since the circles lie outside each other, point  $P$  lies outside them too and  $p(P, \omega_1) = p(P, \omega_2) = p(P, \omega_3) = p > 0$ . As in the second proof of part (a) we conclude that the circle with center  $P$  and radius  $\sqrt{p}$  has the desired property.



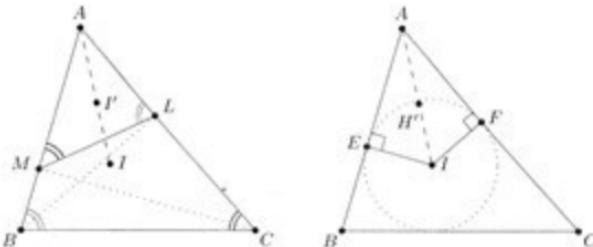
## Chapter 5

# Solutions to Advanced Problems

1. In acute triangle  $ABC$  let  $E, F$  be the points of contact of the incircle with the sides  $AB, AC$ , respectively, and let  $L$  and  $M$  be the feet of  $B$  and  $C$ -altitudes. Show that the incenter  $I'$  of triangle  $ALM$  coincides with the orthocenter  $H'$  of triangle  $AEF$ .

**Proof.** We draw two separate diagrams and prove that  $I'$  and  $H'$  lie on the same ray from  $A$  and with the same distance from it.

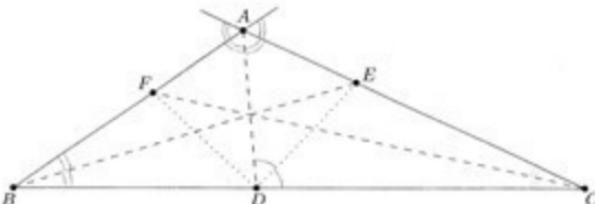
First, we focus on  $I'$ . This certainly lies on the bisector of  $\angle A$  and recalling that the factor of similarity between triangles  $ABC$  and  $ALM$  is  $|\cos \angle A|$  (see Proposition 1.35(e)), we can write  $AI' = AI \cdot |\cos \angle A|$ , where  $I$  is the incenter of triangle  $ABC$ .



For  $H'$ , we first note that triangle  $AEF$  is isosceles, thus its altitude is also the bisector of  $\angle A$ . The distance  $AH'$  can be found as  $AH' = 2R|\cos \alpha|$  (see Proposition 1.35(f)), where  $2R$  is the circumdiameter of triangle  $AEF$ . But as points  $E$  and  $F$  lie on a circle with diameter  $AI$ , this circumdiameter is actually  $AI$  and the conclusion follows.

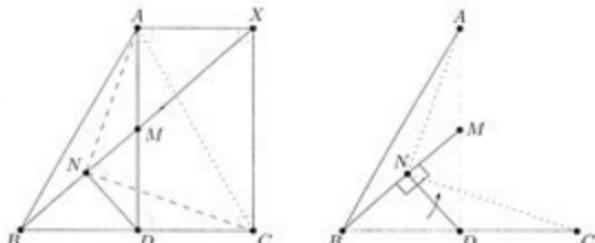
2. In triangle  $ABC$  with  $\angle BAC = 120^\circ$ , denote by  $D, E, F$  the intersections of the respective angle bisectors with the opposite sides  $BC, CA, AB$ . Find  $\angle EDF$ .

**Solution.** Observe that  $AF$  is an external angle bisector in triangle  $ADC$ . As  $CF$  is its internal angle bisector,  $F$  is inevitably the  $C$ -excenter of triangle  $ACD$ . Likewise,  $E$  is the  $B$ -excenter of triangle  $ABD$ . Lines  $DF$  and  $DE$  then bisect the angles  $ADB$  and  $CDA$ , making angle  $DEF$  one half of a straight angle, i.e.  $90^\circ$ .



3. [Romania 2006] Let  $ABC$  be a triangle with  $AB = AC$ . Let  $D$  be the midpoint of  $BC$ ,  $M$  the midpoint of  $AD$  and  $N$  the projection of  $D$  onto  $BM$ . Prove that  $\angle ANC = 90^\circ$ .

**First Proof.** Draw point  $X$  such that  $ADCX$  is a rectangle. Then  $\triangle BDM \sim \triangle BCX$  (SAS), thus the triangles are homothetic from  $B$  implying that  $B, M$ , and  $X$  are collinear. As  $\angle DNX = 90^\circ = \angle DAX$ , it follows that  $N$  lies on the circumcircle of the rectangle  $DCXA$ . Since  $AC$  is also diameter of this rectangle, we have  $\angle ANC = 90^\circ$ .



**Second Proof.** Realizing that  $\triangle BND \sim \triangle DNM$  (AA), we see that the spiral similarity  $S(N, ND/NB, +90^\circ)$  takes the segment  $BD$  to the

segment  $DM$ . Since the triplets of points  $B, D, C$ , and  $D, M, A$  have the same shape,  $S$  also sends  $C$  to  $A$  and  $\angle ANC = 90^\circ$  follows.

4. Let  $ABC$  be an acute-angled triangle with  $\angle A = 60^\circ$  and  $AB > AC$ . Let  $I$  be its incenter.

(a) If  $H$  is the orthocenter of triangle  $ABC$ , prove that

$$2\angle AHI = 3\angle B.$$

(b) If  $M$  the midpoint of  $AI$ , prove that  $M$  lies on the nine-point circle<sup>1</sup> of triangle  $ABC$ .

**Proof.**

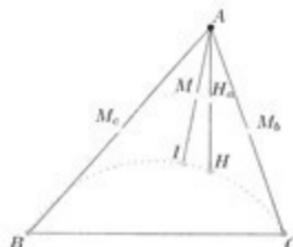
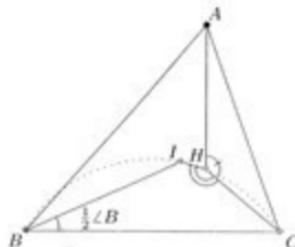
(a) (APMO 2007) The angle  $\angle AHI$  is not directly accessible so it is natural to expect some circle to arise.

We recall basic angles  $\angle BIC = 90^\circ + \frac{1}{2}\angle A = 120^\circ$  (see Proposition 1.38) and  $\angle BHC = 180^\circ - \angle A = 120^\circ$  (see Proposition 1.35(c) for acute-angled triangles).

Thus  $BCHI$  is cyclic (with vertices in this order due to  $AB > AC$ ) and we may now finish the problem easily. Indeed, using the angle by  $H$  one more time we learn

$$\angle IHC + \angle CHA = \left(180^\circ - \frac{1}{2}\angle B\right) + (180^\circ - \angle B)$$

and hence  $\angle AHI = \frac{3}{2}\angle B$ .

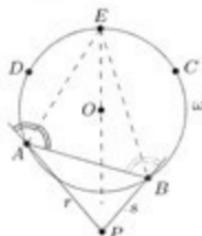


<sup>1</sup>For explanation see Theorem 1.37.

(b) Once we observed that  $BCHI$  is cyclic, we just need to realize that homothety  $\mathcal{H}(A, \frac{1}{2})$  takes triangle  $BHC$  to triangle  $M_cH_aM_b$ , where  $M_c$ ,  $H_a$ , and  $M_b$  are the midpoints of  $AB$ ,  $AH$ , and  $AC$ , respectively. Thus the circle  $BHC$  is taken to the nine-point circle of triangle  $ABC$  (see Theorem 1.37) and since  $I$  is taken to  $M$ , we may conclude.

5. [Brazil 2008] Quadrilateral  $ABCD$  inscribed in a circle  $\omega$  contains its center  $O$  in its interior. Let  $r$  and  $s$  be the lines obtained by reflecting  $AB$  with respect to the internal bisectors of  $\angle CAD$  and  $\angle CBD$ , respectively. If  $P$  is the intersection of  $r$  and  $s$ , prove that  $OP$  is perpendicular to  $CD$ .

**Proof.** Note that bisectors of both angles  $\angle CAD$  and  $\angle CBD$  intersect the circle at the same point, namely at the midpoint  $E$  of arc  $CD$  (not containing  $A$  and  $B$ ). Now, since  $OE \perp CD$ , we may erase points  $C$  and  $D$  and aim to prove that  $O$ ,  $E$ , and  $P$  are collinear.



As  $O$  lies inside  $ABCD$ , angle  $AEB$  is acute and thus  $\angle BAE + \angle ABE > 90^\circ$  implying that lines  $AE$  and  $BE$  bisect external (and not internal) angles in triangle  $APB$ . Therefore  $E$  is the  $P$ -excenter in this triangle. We recognize  $\omega$  as part of the Big Picture from Proposition 1.42(b) for triangle  $APB$  and recall that its center lies on the angle bisector of  $\angle BPA$ . The conclusion follows as  $E$ ,  $O$ ,  $P$  form the angle bisector of  $\angle BPA$ .

6. Let  $X$  be the foot of perpendicular from vertex  $B$  of the triangle  $ABC$  ( $AB < AC$ ) to the angle bisector of  $\angle A$ .

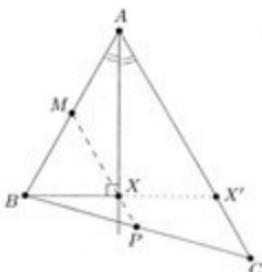
(a) Let  $M$ ,  $P$  be the midpoints of  $AB$ ,  $BC$ , respectively. Prove that  $X$  lies on  $MP$ .

(b) Let  $D, E$  be the points of contact of the incircle with sides  $BC, AC$ , respectively. Prove that  $X$  lies on the segment  $DE$ .

**Proof.**

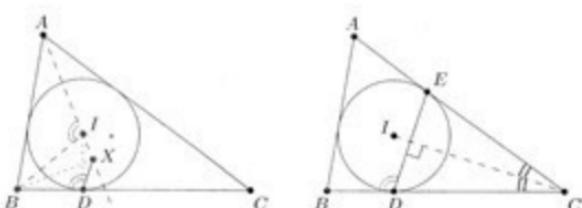
(a) To prove that  $X$  lies on  $MP$  is the same as to prove that it lies half the way from  $B$  to line  $AC$  (consider the homothety  $\mathcal{H}(B, 2)$ ). Denote by  $X'$  the intersection of  $BX$  and  $AC$ .

We draw  $AX$  vertically and observe that since  $BX'$  is horizontal, it cuts off an isosceles triangle from angle  $BAC$ . Thus  $BX = XX'$  and we are done.



(b) We seek the connection between the points of contact of the incircle and the point  $X$ . Let  $I$  be the incenter of triangle  $ABC$ .

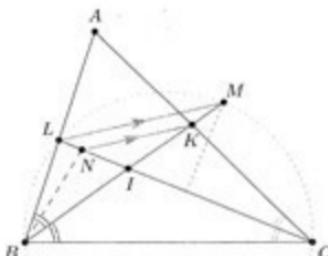
Then  $\angle IDB = \angle IXB = 90^\circ$  so the points  $B, D, X, I$  are concyclic (thanks to  $AB < AC$  in this order of vertices). Now it is straightforward to express  $\angle XDB$  and  $\angle EDB$  in terms of  $\angle A, \angle B, \angle C$ .



Using the concyclicity we obtain  $\angle XDB = \angle AIB = 90^\circ + \frac{1}{2}\angle C$  (recall Proposition 1.38(a)) and  $\angle EDB$  can be calculated as an external angle in one half of the isosceles triangle  $DCE$  as  $90^\circ + \frac{1}{2}\angle C$ . Thus, the lines  $DX$  and  $DE$  coincide and we are done.

7. [Junior Balkan 2010] Let  $BK$  and  $CL$  be angle bisectors in an acute triangle  $ABC$  with incenter  $I$  ( $K$  lies on the side  $AC$ ,  $L$  lies on the side  $AB$ ). The perpendicular bisector of  $LC$  intersects the line  $BK$  at point  $M$ . Point  $N$  lies on the line  $CL$  such that  $NK$  is parallel to  $LM$ . Prove that  $NK = NB$ .

**Proof.** We identify points  $M$  and  $N$  as midpoints of arcs in some circumcircles.



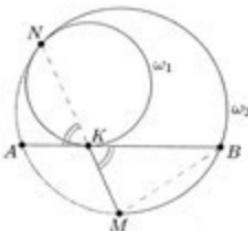
Namely, since  $M$  is the intersection of the bisector of  $\angle CBL$  and the perpendicular bisector of  $LC$ , it is the midpoint of the minor arc  $LC$  of the circumcircle of triangle  $LBC$ . In particular,  $BCML$  is cyclic.

But then also  $BCKN$  is cyclic, since in  $\angle BIC$  the line  $LM$  is antiparallel to  $BC$  and has the same direction as  $NK$ . Finally, as  $N$  is the intersection of the circumcircle of triangle  $BCK$  and the bisector of  $\angle C$  it is the midpoint of minor arc  $BK$ , which ensures  $NK = NB$ .

8. [All-Russian Olympiad 2001] Circles  $\omega_1, \omega_2$  with radii  $R_1$  and  $R_2$  are internally tangent at  $N$  (with  $\omega_1$  inside  $\omega_2$ ). Let  $K$  be an arbitrary point on  $\omega_1$ . The tangent to  $\omega_1$  at  $K$  intersects  $\omega_2$  at  $A$  and  $B$ . Let  $M$  be the midpoint of the arc  $AB$  of  $\omega_2$  not containing point  $N$ . Prove that the circumradius  $R$  of triangle  $KBM$  does not depend on the choice of  $K$ .

**Proof.** First, place  $AB$  horizontally with  $N$  "above" it and observe that as  $K$  and  $M$  are the "bottom" points of the circles  $\omega_1, \omega_2$ , they are collinear with the center  $N$  of homothety which sends  $\omega_1$  to  $\omega_2$  (see Example 1.4 if needed).

Next, we denote the angle  $MKB$  by  $\varphi$  and observe that  $\varphi$  corresponds to some arcs in all three circles. In  $\omega_1$  it due to tangency corresponds to arc  $NK$ , in  $\omega_2$  it corresponds to the sum of arcs  $BM$  and  $AN$  (see Corollary 1.14(a)), which equals arc  $NM$ , and of course in the circumcircle



of triangle  $KBM$  it corresponds to  $MB$ . Using the Extended Law of Sines and the Shooting Lemma (see Proposition 1.40(a)), we may thus calculate  $R$  as

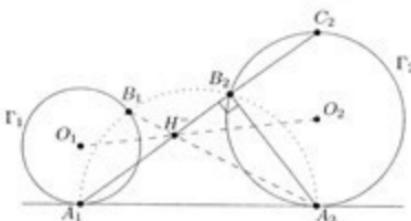
$$\begin{aligned}(2R)^2 &= \frac{MB^2}{\sin^2 \varphi} = \frac{MK \cdot MN}{\sin^2 \varphi} \\ &= \frac{MN}{\sin \varphi} \cdot \left( \frac{MN}{\sin \varphi} - \frac{NK}{\sin \varphi} \right) = 2R_2(2R_2 - 2R_1) = 4R_2(R_2 - R_1),\end{aligned}$$

which is indeed independent of the choice of  $K$ .

9. The external common tangent of the circles  $\Gamma_1, \Gamma_2$  with centers  $O_1, O_2$  is tangent to them at distinct points  $A_1, A_2$ , respectively. The circle with diameter  $A_1A_2$  meets  $\Gamma_1, \Gamma_2$  for the second time at  $B_1, B_2$ , respectively. Prove that the lines  $A_1B_2, B_1A_2$  and  $O_1O_2$  are concurrent.

**Proof.** Let  $A_1A_2$  be horizontal with  $\omega_1, \omega_2$  "above" it. We will guess the common point.

Extend  $A_1B_2$  to meet  $\Gamma_2$  for the second time at  $C_2$ . Since  $\angle A_1B_2A_2 = 90^\circ$ , we have  $\angle A_2B_2C_2 = 90^\circ$  implying that  $A_2$  and  $C_2$  are antipodal points of  $\Gamma_2$ . In other words,  $C_2$  is the "top" point on  $\Gamma_2$ .



Now the natural choice for the point of concurrence is the center  $H^-$  of the negative homothety that maps  $\Gamma_1$  to  $\Gamma_2$ . As  $A_1$  and  $C_2$  correspond in this homothety, line  $A_1B_2$  passes through  $H^-$ . By precisely the same argument, line  $A_2B_1$  passes through  $H^-$  too. Finally,  $H^-$  clearly lies on  $O_1O_2$ , which finishes the proof.

10. [Poland 2000] A circle passing through the vertex  $A$  of a parallelogram  $ABCD$  intersects the segments  $AB$ ,  $AC$ ,  $AD$  for the second time at  $P$ ,  $Q$ ,  $R$ , respectively. Prove that

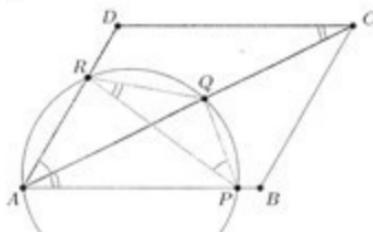
$$AP \cdot AB + AR \cdot AD = AQ \cdot AC.$$

**Proof.** The metric relation looks somewhat similar to Ptolemy's Inequality (see Theorem 1.46) in its equality case.

The (real) Ptolemy's Inequality applied to cyclic quadrilateral  $APQR$  states

$$AP \cdot QR + AR \cdot PQ = AQ \cdot PR.$$

If  $AB/QR = AD/PQ = AC/PR = k$  were true, then the result would follow just by multiplying by  $k$ . As  $AB = DC$ , this is equivalent to  $\triangle ADC \sim \triangle PQR$ .



Perhaps surprisingly, this similarity is quickly obtained by AA, since the cyclic quadrilateral  $APQR$  gives  $\angle QPR = \angle QAR \equiv \angle CAD$  and  $\angle PRQ = \angle PAQ = \angle ACD$ .

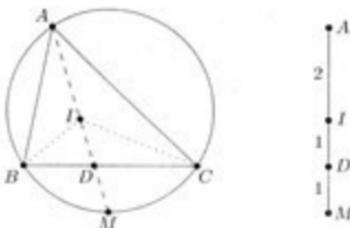
11. Triangle  $ABC$  with incenter  $I$  and  $D = AI \cap BC$  satisfies  $b + c = 2a$ . Show that:

(a)  $GI \parallel BC$ , where  $G$  is the centroid of triangle  $ABC$ .  
 (b)  $\angle OIA = 90^\circ$ , where  $O$  is the circumcenter of triangle  $ABC$ .  
 (c) Let  $E$  and  $F$  be the midpoints of  $AB$  and  $AC$ , respectively. Then  $I$  is the circumcenter of triangle  $DEF$ .

**Proof.** Statements of the problem lead us to the belief that ratios on the angle bisector  $AD$  have very special values in this kind of triangle. Let's first focus on those ratios. For the sake of simplicity, we may assume  $DI = 1$ .

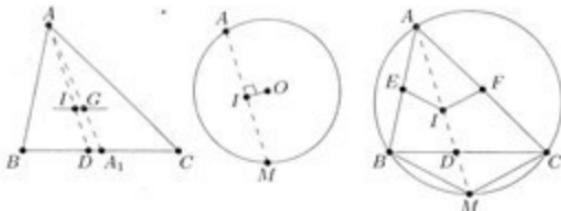
As the incenter divides the angle bisector  $AD$  in the known ratio (see Proposition 1.38(c)), we find

$$\frac{AI}{ID} = \frac{b+c}{a} = 2.$$



Next, we denote by  $M$  the midpoint of arc  $BC$  (not containing  $A$ ) of the circumcircle of triangle  $ABC$ . We want to find  $MI$ . We recall the Shooting Lemma (see Proposition 1.40(b)), which gives  $MI^2 = (MI - 1) \cdot (MI + 2)$  and thus  $MI = 2$  and so  $MD = 1$ .

Now we know enough about ratios and we may proceed to the problem itself.



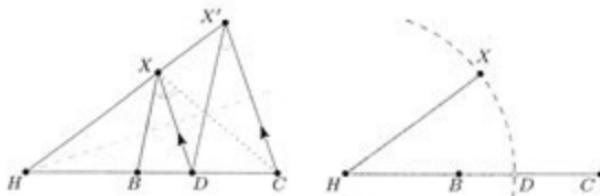
(a) Since  $I$  divides  $AD$  in ratio  $2:1$  and  $G$  divides the median  $AA_1$  ( $A_1 \in BC$ ) in ratio  $2:1$ , the homothety  $\mathcal{H}(A, \frac{3}{2})$  takes  $IG$  to  $DA_1$  and thus  $BC \parallel GI$ .

(b) Since  $I$  is the midpoint of the chord  $AM$ , we indeed have  $\angle OIA = 90^\circ$ .

(c) We will prove  $IE = IF = ID = 1$ . As  $IE$  is a midline in triangle  $ABM$ , we have  $IE = \frac{1}{2}MB = \frac{1}{2}MI = 1$  (recall Proposition 1.38(b)). Same argument shows  $IF = 1$  and we are done.

12. Points  $B$ ,  $D$ , and  $C$  are collinear in this order and  $BD \neq DC$ . Find the locus of points  $X$  such that  $\angle BXD = \angle DXC$ .

**Solution.** Assume we found such point  $X$ . Being disappointed that the equal angles intercept distinct segments, we decide to map one segment on the other.



Consider positive homothety  $\mathcal{H}$  sending  $BD$  to  $DC$  and its center  $H \in BC$ . If  $X'$  is the image of  $X$  in  $\mathcal{H}$ , then

$$\angle DX'C = \angle BXD = \angle DXC$$

and as expected  $DCX'X$  is cyclic. Moreover, as  $DX \parallel CX'$ , it is an isosceles trapezoid. Thus, from symmetry of the trapezoid, we have  $HD = HX$ , which implies that  $X$  runs along a circle centered at  $H$  with radius  $HD$ . By reversing the chain of arguments, we can see that every point  $X \notin BC$  of the circle satisfies the desired  $\angle BXD = \angle DXC$ .

**Remark.** We have in fact solved a classical problem from triangle geometry: Given triangle  $ABC$ , what is the locus of points  $X$  for which

$$\frac{XB}{XC} = \frac{AB}{AC}?$$

If  $D$  is the foot of the  $A$ -angle bisector, then due to the Angle Bisector Theorem this rewrites as

$$\frac{XB}{XC} = \frac{DB}{DC},$$

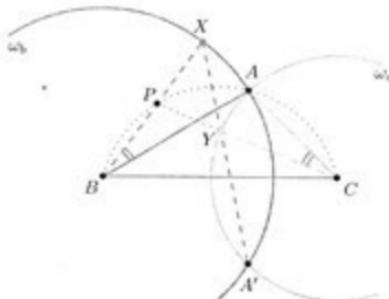
which happens if and only if  $\angle BXD = \angle DXC$  (again by the Angle Bisector Theorem) as in our problem. Thus the answer is the circle we have just found – the so-called *Apollonius' circle* of triangle  $ABC$  with respect to vertex  $A$  (the other two Apollonius' circles corresponding to vertices  $B$  and  $C$ ). We encourage the reader to verify that these three circles intersect at two common points which have the property from Introductory Problem 37.

13. Let  $ABC$  be a triangle and  $P$  a variable point on the arc  $AB$  of its circumcircle  $\omega$  not containing point  $C$ . Let  $X, Y$  be the points on the rays  $BP, CP$  such that  $BX = AB$  and  $CY = AC$ , respectively. Prove that all such lines  $XY$  pass through a fixed point independent of the choice of  $P$ .

**First Proof.** What happens to  $X$  when  $P$  moves along the arc  $AB$ ? Since the distance  $BX$  is fixed, point  $X$  runs along (fixed) circle  $\omega_b$  with center  $B$  passing through  $A$ . Likewise,  $Y$  traces an arc of a circle  $\omega_c$  with center  $C$  and passing through  $A$ . Moreover, since

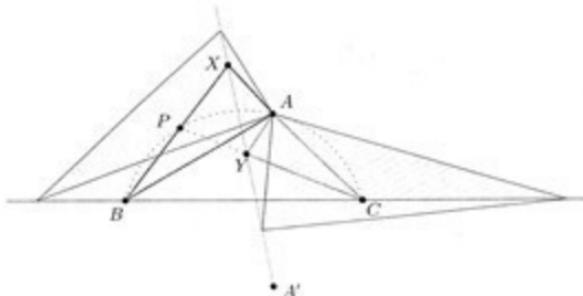
$$\angle ABX \equiv \angle ABP = \angle ACP \equiv \angle ACY,$$

the triangles  $ABX$  and  $ACY$  are directly similar (SAS) and the spiral similarity centered at  $A$  which maps  $\omega_b$  to  $\omega_c$  and  $B$  to  $C$  maps also  $X$  to  $Y$ . Hence the line  $XY$  passes through the second intersection of  $\omega_b$  and  $\omega_c$ , i.e. the reflection  $A'$  of  $A$  about  $BC$  (see Proposition 1.48).

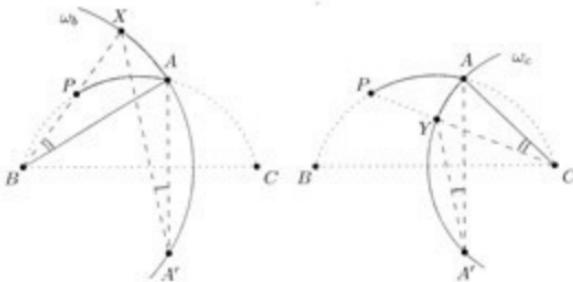


**Second Proof.** As in the first proof (but without actually drawing the circles) we note that the triangles  $ABX$  and  $ACY$  are isosceles and similar. Hence it is natural to consider spiral similarity centered at  $A$  which maps triangle  $ABX$  to triangle  $ACY$ .

By fixing point  $P$ , we fix the shape of those triangles and observe that as  $B$  "glides" to  $C$ , point  $X$  "glides" to  $Y$ . In other words, line  $XY$  is the locus of points  $Z$  for which there exists point  $D$  on the line  $BC$  such that triangle  $AZD$  is similar to both  $ABX$  and  $ACY$ . But the reflection  $A'$  of  $A$  about  $BC$  clearly has this property! Hence all the lines  $XY$  pass through  $A'$ .



**Third Proof.** If we are aware of the circles  $\omega_b$  and  $\omega_c$  from the first proof and manage to guess the common point would be  $A'$ , we may also verify it by angle-chasing.



We have

$$\angle XA'A = \frac{1}{2} \angle XBA \equiv \frac{1}{2} \angle PBA = \frac{1}{2} \angle PCA \equiv \frac{1}{2} \angle YCA = \angle YA'A,$$

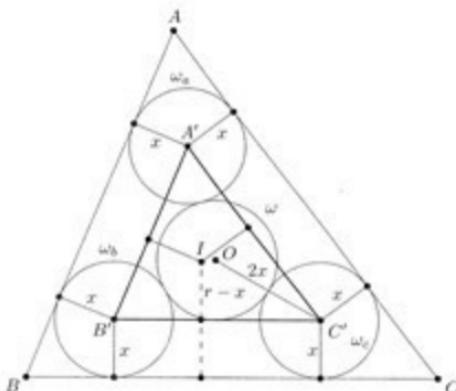
hence  $X$ ,  $Y$  and  $A'$  are collinear and we are done.

14. [AIME 2007] Four circles  $\omega_a, \omega_b, \omega_c, \omega$  with the same radius are drawn in the interior of triangle  $ABC$  such that  $\omega_a$  is tangent to the sides  $AB$  and  $AC$ ,  $\omega_b$  to  $BC$  and  $BA$ ,  $\omega_c$  to  $CA$  and  $CB$ , and  $\omega$  is externally tangent to  $\omega_a, \omega_b$ , and  $\omega_c$ . If the side lengths of triangle  $ABC$  are 13, 14, and 15, determine the radius of  $\omega$ .

**Solution.** In order to make use of the equal radii we have to introduce some new points. Denote by  $A', B', C', O$  the centers of the circles  $\omega_a, \omega_b, \omega_c, \omega$ , respectively, and by  $x$  their common radius.

Since the radii of  $\omega_b$  and  $\omega_c$  are the same, points  $B'$  and  $C'$  have the same distance from the line  $BC$  and so  $B'C' \parallel BC$ . The same holds for the other sides, and thus the triangles  $ABC$  and  $A'B'C'$  are similar.

Recall that the perimeter, area, inradius, circumradius or almost anything in triangle  $ABC$  can be calculated given its sides. If we were able to express two such quantities in triangle  $A'B'C'$  in terms of  $x$ , we would equate their ratios and obtain the answer ("similar means proportional").



As  $OA' = OB' = OC' = 2x$ , point  $O$  is the circumcenter of triangle  $A'B'C'$  and its circumradius equals  $2x$ .

Moreover, denote by  $I$  the incenter of triangle  $ABC$  and by  $r$  its inradius. The distance of  $I$  to all the sides of triangle  $A'B'C'$  equals  $r - x$ , hence  $I$  is also the incenter of triangle  $A'B'C'$  and its inradius equals  $r - x$ .

On the other hand, using  $xyz$  formulas for triangle  $ABC$  (see Proposition

1.8) we compute  $r = 4$  and  $R = \frac{65}{8}$ . Thus it suffices to solve

$$\frac{\frac{65}{8}}{4} = \frac{2x}{4-x},$$

which yields  $x = \frac{260}{129}$ .

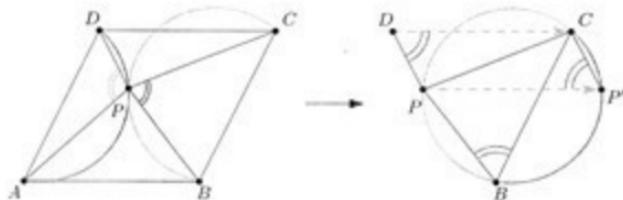
15. Broken circle.

(a) Point  $P$  inside a parallelogram  $ABCD$  satisfies  $\angle BPC + \angle DPA = 180^\circ$ . Prove that  $\angle CBP = \angle PDC$ .

(b) Let  $ABCD$  be a trapezoid with  $AB \parallel CD$  and  $AB > CD$ . Points  $K$  and  $L$  lie on the line segments  $AB$  and  $CD$ , respectively, such that  $\frac{AK}{KB} = \frac{DL}{LC}$ . Suppose that there are points  $P$  and  $Q$  on the line segment  $KL$  satisfying  $\angle APB = \angle DCB$  and  $\angle CQD = \angle CBA$ . Prove that the points  $P$ ,  $Q$ ,  $B$ , and  $C$  are concyclic.

**Proof.**

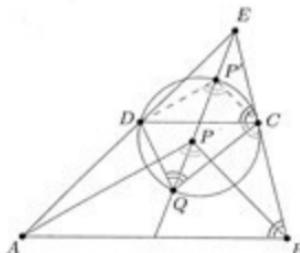
(a) The constraint reminds us of cyclic quadrilaterals, so we try to create one. We take the triangle  $APD$  and translate it so that  $A$  goes to  $B$  and  $D$  to  $C$ . Then, if we denote by  $P'$  the image of  $P$ , the quadrilateral  $PBP'C$  is cyclic.



Combining this with the fact that  $PP'CD$  is a parallelogram we obtain  $\angle CBP = \angle CP'P = \angle PDC$  as desired.

(b) (IMO 2006 shortlist) Since  $\angle DCB + \angle CBA = 180^\circ$ , the angles  $APB$  and  $CQD$  add up to  $180^\circ$ . Again, we want to reconstruct the cyclic quadrilateral. This time it is homothety that does the job. Denote the intersection of  $AD$  and  $BC$  by  $E$  and consider homothety with center  $E$  which takes  $AB$  to  $DC$ . Then, for the image  $P'$  of  $P$ , we have  $\angle DPP' = \angle APB$  and thus  $DQCP'$  is cyclic, just as we intended.

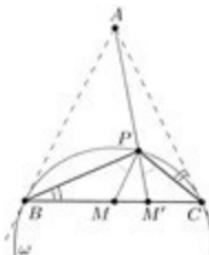
Also, since the points  $K$ ,  $L$  divide the segments  $AB$ ,  $DC$  in the same ratio, line  $KL$  passes through  $E$ . Now we may conveniently erase  $K$  and  $L$  and leave a line through  $E$  only.



What remains is just some angle-chasing. From  $\angle CQD = \angle CBA = \angle ECD$  we infer that  $BE$  is tangent to the circumcircle of  $DQCP'$ . Thus, the lines  $QC$  and  $P'C$  are antiparallel in  $\angle PEB$  and since by homothety  $P'C \parallel PB$ , we get that  $QC$  and  $PB$  are also antiparallel in  $\angle PEB$  implying that  $P, Q, B, C$  are concyclic.

16. [Poland 2000] Let  $ABC$  be an isosceles triangle with base  $BC$ . Let  $P$  be a point inside the triangle  $ABC$  such that  $\angle CBP = \angle ACP$ . Denote by  $M$  the midpoint of the base  $BC$ . Show that  $\angle BPM + \angle CPA = 180^\circ$ .

**Proof.** First, we address the constraint  $\angle CBP = \angle ACP$ . It implies that the circumcircle of triangle  $BCP$ , which we denote by  $\omega$ , is tangent to the line  $AC$ . By symmetry in line  $AM$ , it is tangent to  $AB$  as well.



Now we focus on the triangle  $BCP$ . As  $A$  is the intersection of tangents to its circumcircle at the vertices  $B$  and  $C$ , line  $PA$  is its  $P$ -symmedian.

(see Introductory Problem 49). Thus, if we denote by  $M'$  the intersection of  $PA$  and  $BC$ , we obtain  $\angle BPM = \angle M'PC$ , which finishes the proof.

17. Let  $ABC$  be a non-right triangle with orthocenter  $H$  and circumcircle  $\omega$ .

- Let  $P$  be a point on  $\omega$ . Prove that the reflections of  $P$  over the sides of the triangle  $ABC$  are collinear with  $H$ . Deduce that Simson line<sup>2</sup> of  $P$  with respect to triangle  $ABC$  bisects the segment  $PH$ .
- Let  $\ell$  be a line passing through  $H$  and denote by  $\ell_a$ ,  $\ell_b$ ,  $\ell_c$  its reflections over the respective sides of the triangle  $ABC$ . Prove that  $\ell_a$ ,  $\ell_b$ ,  $\ell_c$  pass through a common point on  $\omega$ .

**Proof.**

- Denote the images of  $P$  in reflections over  $BC$ ,  $CA$ ,  $AB$ , by  $P_a$ ,  $P_b$ , and  $P_c$ , respectively. We will prove only that  $P_b$ ,  $P_c$ , and  $H$  are collinear, the rest will follow by analogous arguments.

The key idea is to introduce the images  $H_b$  and  $H_c$  of the orthocenter in reflections over  $AC$  and  $AB$ , respectively. Since both  $H_b$  and  $H_c$  lie on the circumcircle of triangle  $ABC$  (see Proposition 1.36), they are the natural link between the orthocenter and reflections in triangle sides.

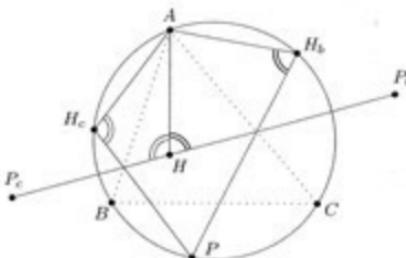
Observe that triangles  $AHP_b$  and  $AH_bP$  are reflections of one another in line  $AC$ . In particular, they are congruent (but differently oriented). The same holds for triangles  $AHP_c$  and  $AH_cP$ . This should be enough to finish the problem by angle-chasing. Indeed, using oriented angles (to cover all possible positions of  $P$ ) yields

$$\angle(AH, HP_b) = -\angle(AH_b, H_bP) = -\angle(AH_c, H_cP) = \angle(AH, HP_c),$$

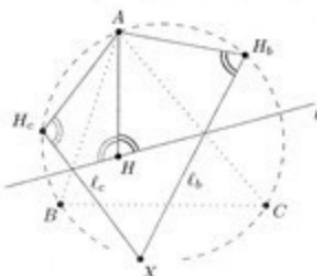
where in the second equality we used that  $A$ ,  $H_b$ ,  $H_c$ , and  $P$  are concyclic. The conclusion follows (see Proposition 1.18).

As for the Simson line, consider homothety  $\mathcal{H}(P, \frac{1}{2})$ . It takes  $P_a$ ,  $P_b$ , and  $P_c$  to the projections of  $P$  to  $BC$ ,  $CA$ ,  $AB$ , respectively, and hence it takes the line through  $P_a$ ,  $P_b$ , and  $P_c$  to the Simson line of  $P$  with respect to triangle  $ABC$ . Since the line through  $P_a$ ,  $P_b$ , and  $P_c$  passes through  $H$ , the Simson line of  $P$  with respect to triangle  $ABC$  passes through the midpoint of  $PH$ .

<sup>2</sup>For explanation see Proposition 1.44.



(b) (Anti-Steiner<sup>3</sup> point) Again, we only prove that the intersection  $X$  of nonparallel lines  $l_b$  and  $l_c$  lies on  $\omega$ .



Note that  $l_b$  passes through  $H_b$  and  $l_c$  passes through  $H_c$ . Using the symmetries similarly as in (a), we again make use of directed angles:

$$\angle(XH_b, H_bA) = -\angle(\ell, HA) = \angle(XH_c, H_cA).$$

Thus points  $X$ ,  $A$ ,  $H_b$ , and  $H_c$  lie on one circle as desired.

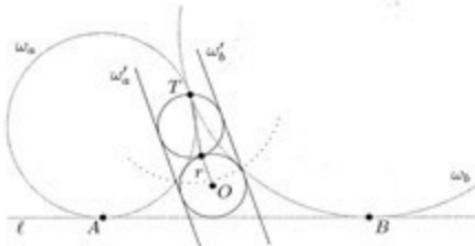
18. Circles  $\omega_a$ ,  $\omega_b$  are externally tangent at  $T$  and their common external tangent  $\ell$  is tangent to them at  $A$ ,  $B$ , respectively. Let  $\omega$  be a circle inscribed in the curvilinear triangle  $ABT$  and denote by  $O$  its center and by  $r$  its radius. Prove that  $OT \leq 3r$ .

**Proof.** We invert about  $T$  with such radius, that  $\omega$  is preserved (if in doubt, consult Introductory Problem 53) and superimpose the diagram with the original one.

<sup>3</sup>Jakob Steiner (1796–1863) was a Swiss mathematician who laid foundations of modern synthetic geometry.

In this inversion, circles  $\omega_a, \omega_b$  are mapped to parallel lines  $\omega'_a, \omega'_b$  tangent to  $\omega' = \omega$ , and line  $\ell$  is mapped to a circle  $\ell'$  inscribed in the stripe formed by  $\omega'_a$  and  $\omega'_b$ , tangent to  $\omega$  and passing through  $T$ .

By now the result is apparent. Since both  $\ell'$  and  $\omega$  are inscribed in the same stripe, they are equal and thus denoting the point of contact of  $\omega$  and  $\ell'$  by  $X$  we have  $OT \leq OX + XT \leq r + 2r = 3r$ .



19. Let  $ABC$  be a triangle inscribed in circle  $\omega$  and denote by  $R, r, r_a, r_b, r_c$  its circumradius, inradius, and the respective exradii.

(a) Denote by  $M$  the midpoint of the side  $BC$  and by  $N$  the midpoint of arc  $BC$  of  $\omega$  containing vertex  $A$ . Prove that

$$MN = \frac{1}{2}(r_b + r_c).$$

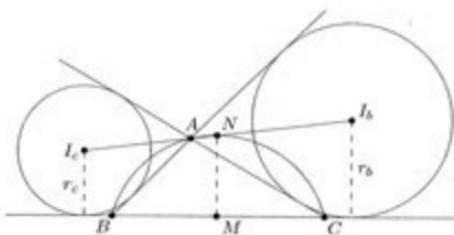
(b) Prove that

$$r_a + r_b + r_c = 4 \cdot R + r.$$

(c) Let  $D, E, F$  be the midpoints of arcs  $BC, CA, AB$  of  $\omega$  not containing vertices  $A, B, C$ , respectively. Prove that the perimeter of the hexagon  $AFBDCE$  is at least  $4(R + r)$ .

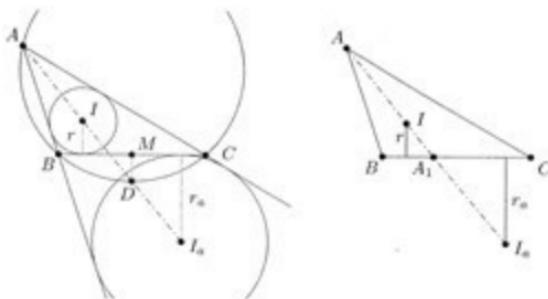
**Proof.** Denote the incenter of triangle  $ABC$  by  $I$  and its respective excenters by  $I_a, I_b, I_c$ .

(a) Place  $BC$  horizontally. Since  $N$  is the midpoint of the segment  $I_b I_c$  (see the Big Picture – Proposition 1.42), the horizontal level of the point  $N$  is the average of the horizontal levels of the points  $I_b, I_c$ . But these are precisely the respective exradii which finishes the proof of the first part.



(b) Let  $D$  be the midpoint of arc  $BC$  of  $\omega$  not containing vertex  $A$ . Then  $D$  is the midpoint of the segment  $II_a$  (again, recall the Big Picture) and as in the part (a) we conclude that  $DM = \frac{1}{2}(r_a - r)$ . As  $DN$  is the diameter of  $\omega$ , summing this with the result of the first part we obtain the desired

$$r_a + r_b + r_c - r = 2 \cdot MN + 2 \cdot DM = 4 \cdot R.$$



(c) (Mathematical Reflections, Michal Rolínek) Since  $DB = DC = DI = DI_a$ , the perimeter of  $AFBDCE$  rewrites as

$$(BD + DC) + (CE + EA) + (AF + FB) = II_a + II_b + II_c.$$

By (b) we are to prove that this is at least  $(4 \cdot R + r) + 3r = (r_a + r) + (r_b + r) + (r_c + r)$ . A bit of wishful thinking now suggests we focus on much smaller diagram and try to prove  $II_a \geq r_a + r$ , since if we succeeded then the result would follow by adding symmetric inequalities. Fortunately, the mentioned inequality is not only true but also obvious.

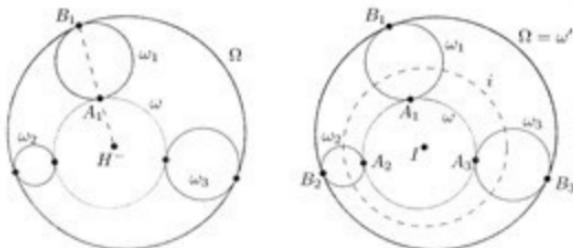
Indeed, denoting by  $A_1$  the foot of angle bisector by  $\angle A$  we immediately have  $IA_1 \geq r$  and  $A_1I_a \geq r_a$ , and thus also  $II_a \geq r_a + r$ .

20. Circles  $\omega_1$ ,  $\omega_2$ , and  $\omega_3$  are given in the plane, every one outside the others. Circle  $\omega$  is tangent to them externally at  $A_1$ ,  $A_2$ ,  $A_3$ , respectively, and circle  $\Omega$  is tangent to them internally at  $B_1$ ,  $B_2$ ,  $B_3$ , respectively. Prove that lines  $A_1B_1$ ,  $A_2B_2$ , and  $A_3B_3$  are concurrent.

**First Proof.** Proving concurrence of lines defined by tangency points of some circles should remind us of homothety.

Point  $A_1$  is the center of negative homothety which maps  $\omega$  to  $\omega_1$ , and point  $B_1$  is the center of positive homothety which maps  $\omega_1$  to  $\Omega$ . Since performing the former homothety followed immediately by the latter one gives us the negative homothety which maps  $\omega$  to  $\Omega$ , line  $A_1B_1$  passes through the center  $H^-$  of negative homothety between  $\omega$  and  $\Omega$  (see Lemma 1.31).

For exactly the same reason, lines  $A_2B_2$  and  $A_3B_3$  pass through  $H^-$  too. This finishes the proof.



**Second Proof.** This time we handle the circles with the aid of inversion.

As in the Introductory Problem 53 we construct a circle  $i$  such that all three circles  $\omega_1$ ,  $\omega_2$ ,  $\omega_3$  are preserved in inversion about  $i$ . This inversion maps circle  $\omega$ , which lies inside  $i$ , to a circle which lies outside  $i$  and is tangent to  $\omega_1' = \omega_1$ ,  $\omega_2' = \omega_2$ , and  $\omega_3' = \omega_3$ . But there is only one such circle – namely  $\Omega$ ! Hence  $\omega$  is mapped to  $\Omega$  and in particular, points  $A_1$ ,  $A_2$ ,  $A_3$  are mapped to  $B_1$ ,  $B_2$ ,  $B_3$ , respectively. Since any line through a point and its image in inversion passes through the center of that inversion, lines  $A_1B_1$ ,  $A_2B_2$ , and  $A_3B_3$  are concurrent at the center  $I$  of  $i$ .

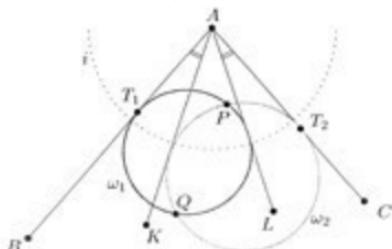
21. [Kazakhstan 2012] Points  $K$ ,  $L$  on the side  $BC$  of a triangle  $ABC$  satisfy  $\angle BAK = \angle CAL < \frac{1}{2}\angle A$ . Let  $\omega_1$  be any circle tangent to the

lines  $AB$  and  $AL$ , let  $\omega_2$  be any circle tangent to the lines  $AC$  and  $AK$ , and suppose that  $\omega_1$  and  $\omega_2$  intersect at  $P$  and  $Q$ . Prove that  $\angle PAC = \angle QAB$ .

**Proof.** Denote the intersections of  $\omega_1$  and  $\omega_2$  such that  $AP < AQ$ .

Points  $B, K, L, C$  are clearly mentioned in the problem for the notation purposes only. The diagram in fact consists of an angle ( $BAC$ ), two isogonal lines in it ( $AK, AL$ ), and two circles inscribed in the angles formed by these lines and the sides of the angle. In such setting, some sort of  $\sqrt{bc}$ -inversion is a must.

Denote the points of tangency of  $\omega_1$  with  $AB$  by  $T_1$  and that of  $\omega_2$  with  $AC$  by  $T_2$ . Consider the transformation obtained by reflection about the bisector of angle  $BAC$  followed by inversion with center  $A$  and radius  $\sqrt{AT_1 \cdot AT_2}$ .



In such transformation,  $\omega_1$  is mapped to the circle inscribed in  $\angle KAC$  tangent to line  $AC$  at the point with distance

$$\frac{r^2}{AT_1} = \frac{AT_1 \cdot AT_2}{AT_1} = AT_2$$

from  $A$ . Hence it is mapped to  $\omega_2$  and  $\omega_2$  is mapped to  $\omega_1$ . Point  $P$ , being the intersection of  $\omega_1$  and  $\omega_2$  closer to  $A$ , is then mapped to the intersection of  $\omega_2$  and  $\omega_1$  further from  $A$ , i.e. to the point  $Q$ . Since point and its image in such transformation lie on isogonal lines, the result follows.

22. [All-Russian Olympiad 2011] An acute-angled triangle  $ABC$  is given. A circle passing through  $A$  and the triangle's circumcenter  $O$  intersects  $AB$  and  $AC$  at points  $P$  and  $Q$ , respectively. Prove that the orthocenter of the triangle  $POQ$  lies on the line  $BC$ .

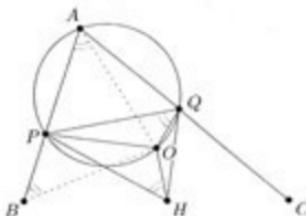
**First Proof.** Denote the orthocenter by  $H$ .

If we manage to prove that quadrilaterals  $BHOP$  and  $CHOQ$  are cyclic, we will be instantly done as  $\angle BHO + \angle OHC = \angle APO + \angle OQA = 180^\circ$ . By symmetry, it suffices to prove the concyclicity of say  $BHOP$  only.

The figure consists of the triangle  $ABC$  with its circumcenter  $O$  and the triangle  $POQ$  with its orthocenter  $H$ . These two parts are connected via cyclic quadrilateral  $APOQ$ . This guides us during the angle-chasing

$$\angle OHP = 90^\circ - \angle HPQ = \angle PQO = \angle PAO = \angle OBA$$

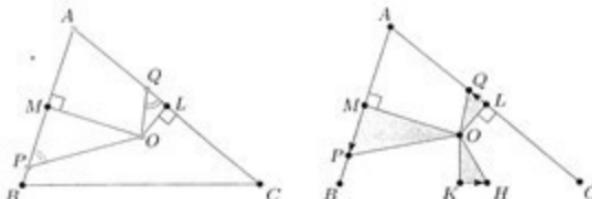
which shows that  $BHOP$  is cyclic and we may end the proof here.



**Second Proof.** Denote by  $K, L, M$  the midpoints of the sides  $BC, CA, AB$ . First, we will check the statement for  $P = M$  and  $Q = L$  (note that  $AMOL$  is cyclic) and for the general case we will use dynamic argument.

We have already seen that  $O$  is the orthocenter in triangle  $KLM$  (see Introductory Problem 23(b)) which means  $K$  is the orthocenter of triangle  $OLM$  (see Lemma 1.34). Since  $K \in BC$ , the case  $P = M$  and  $Q = L$  is done.

Now consider points  $P \neq M, Q \neq L$  on the sides  $AB, AC$  such that  $APOQ$  is cyclic.



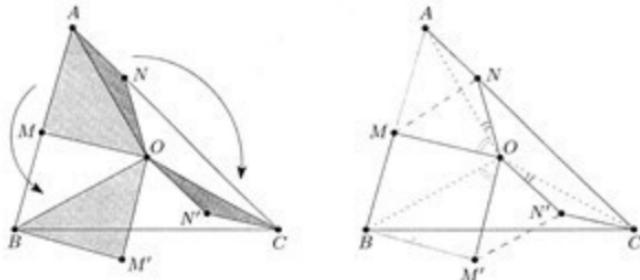
Since  $\angle OQL = 180^\circ - \angle ACO = \angle OPM$ , right triangles  $OLQ$  and  $OMP$  are similar (AA). We consider the spiral similarity  $\mathcal{S}$  centered at  $O$  which

takes  $L$  to  $Q$  and  $M$  to  $P$ . Note that denoting the orthocenter of triangle  $OPQ$  by  $H$ , all we need is  $\angle HKO = 90^\circ$ .

Since  $\mathcal{S}$  takes triangle  $OLM$  to triangle  $OQP$  it takes the orthocenter of triangle  $OLM$  (i.e.  $K$ ) to the orthocenter of triangle  $OPQ$  (i.e.  $H$ ). Thus,  $\triangle OKH \sim \triangle OMP \sim \triangle OLQ$  and indeed  $\angle OKH = \angle OMP = 90^\circ$ .

23. [All-Russian Olympiad 2002] Let  $O$  be the circumcenter of a triangle  $ABC$ . Points  $M$  and  $N$  are chosen on the sides  $AB$  and  $AC$ , respectively, so that  $\angle NOM = \angle A$ . Prove that the perimeter of triangle  $MAN$  is not less than the length of the side  $BC$ .

**Proof.** This is going to be tricky! Our strategy will be to rearrange the sides of triangle  $AMN$  so that they form a broken line. Then it should be easier to compare its total length with  $BC$ . The presence of the circumcenter (a point equidistant from  $A$ ,  $B$ , and  $C$ ) suggests using rotation.



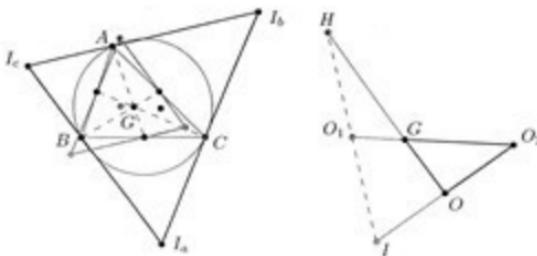
First, we consider rotation with center  $O$  which takes  $A$  to  $B$  and apply this rotation to triangle  $AOM$ . The image of  $M$  will be denoted as  $M'$ . Similarly, we consider rotation with center  $O$  which takes  $A$  to  $C$  and apply it to triangle  $AON$  to obtain a new point  $N'$ . Since rotation preserves distances, we have  $BM' = AM$  and  $CN' = AN$ . Now, we wish to prove  $M'N' = MN$ , since then the conclusion would follow (a straight line is the shortest distance from  $B$  to  $C$ ). As we have  $OM = OM'$  and  $ON = ON'$  we only need to prove  $\angle M'ON' = \angle NOM$  to ensure the SAS congruence of triangles  $MON$  and  $M'ON'$ . But this is easy, because  $\angle BOC = 2\angle A$  (central angle) and

$$\angle M'ON' = \angle BOC - (\angle BOM' + \angle N'OC) = 2\angle A - \angle NOM = \angle A,$$

and we may conclude.

24. [Sharygin Geometry Olympiad 2005] Let  $ABC$  be a scalene triangle with orthocenter  $H$  and incenter  $I$ . Line  $\ell_a$  is perpendicular to the bisector of  $\angle A$  and passes through the midpoint of  $BC$ . Lines  $\ell_b$  and  $\ell_c$  are defined analogously. Show that the circumcenter  $O_1$  of triangle formed by these lines lies on the line  $IH$ .

**Proof.** We aim to relate point  $O_1$  to some triangle centers of triangle  $ABC$ . First, we get rid of the midpoints. Denote by  $G$ , the centroid of triangle  $ABC$  and recall that homothety  $\mathcal{H}_1(G, -2)$  takes the midpoint of  $BC$  to  $A$  and thus line  $\ell_a$  goes to a line  $\ell'_a$  through  $A$  perpendicular to the internal angle bisector. In other words,  $\ell'_a$  is the external angle bisector. Since the same holds for  $\ell_b$  and  $\ell_c$ , the triangle formed by the images has the excenters  $I_a$ ,  $I_b$ , and  $I_c$  of triangle  $ABC$  as vertices. Also  $O_1$  goes to  $O_2$ , the circumcenter of triangle  $I_a I_b I_c$ .



In order to connect  $O_2$  with triangle  $ABC$  we use the Big Picture (see Proposition 1.42). Recall that the circumcircle of triangle  $ABC$  centered at point  $O$  is the nine-point circle of triangle  $I_a I_b I_c$  and that  $I$  is the orthocenter in triangle  $I_a I_b I_c$ . Hence as in the proof of the nine-point circle (see Theorem 1.37) homothety  $\mathcal{H}_2(I, \frac{1}{2})$  takes  $O_2$  to  $O$ .

Finally, we found a construction of  $O_1$  from the triangle centers of triangle  $ABC$  and we can draw a diagram depicting it. Since  $H$ ,  $G$ , and  $O$  lie on the Euler Line (see Example 1.3) in a known ratio, we have enough information to conclude. Either we recognize a familiar diagram with triangle  $HIO_2$  and its centroid  $G$  or we can mindlessly verify collinearity of  $O_1$ ,  $I$ , and  $H$  using Menelaus Theorem in triangle  $GOO_2$ . Indeed, as we have

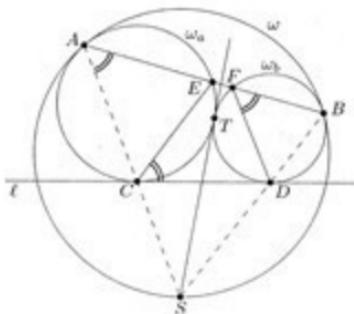
$$\frac{IO}{IO_2} \cdot \frac{O_1O_2}{O_1G} \cdot \frac{HG}{HO} = \frac{1}{2} \cdot \frac{3}{1} \cdot \frac{2}{3} = 1,$$

the proof is over.

25. Let  $\omega_a, \omega_b$  be two circles that are externally tangent at  $T$  and internally tangent to circle  $\omega$  at  $A, B$ , respectively. Let  $S$  be one of the intersections of the common tangent of  $\omega_a, \omega_b$  at  $T$  with  $\omega$ . Line  $AS$  intersects  $\omega_a$  again at  $C$  and  $BS$  intersects  $\omega_b$  again at  $D$ . Line  $AB$  intersects  $\omega_a$  again at  $E$  and  $\omega_b$  again at  $F$ . Prove that lines  $ST, CE, DF$  are concurrent.

**Proof.** Since  $ST$  is the radical axis of  $\omega_a, \omega_b$ , by the Radical Lemma it suffices to prove that the points  $C, D, E, F$  lie on a single circle (see Proposition 1.23).

By Introductory Problem 45, line  $CD$  is the common external tangent of  $\omega_a, \omega_b$ .



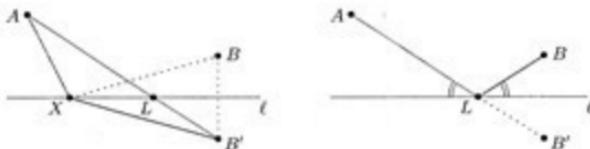
Hence  $\angle DCE = \angle CAE$ . But since the homothety centered at  $B$  which takes  $\omega$  to  $\omega_b$  maps  $AS$  to  $FD$ , we have  $AS \parallel FD$  and  $\angle CAE \equiv \angle SAB = \angle FDB$  which ensures that  $CDEF$  is cyclic as desired.

26. Shortest paths.

- Let  $\ell$  be a line and  $A, B$  two points on the same side of it. For what point  $L \in \ell$  is  $AL + LB$  minimal?
- Let  $ABC$  be an acute-angled triangle. Among all the triangles  $DEF$  with vertices  $D, E, F$  on the sides  $BC, CA, AB$ , respectively, one has minimal perimeter. Find which one.

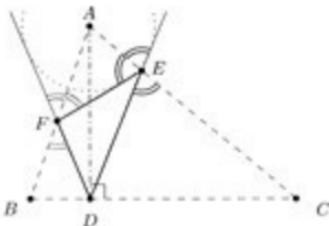
**Solution of (a).** In order to estimate the length of the broken line we aim to straighten it.

Let  $B'$  be the reflection of  $B$  about  $\ell$ . Then for any point  $X$  on the line  $\ell$  we have  $AX + XB = AX + XB' \geq AB'$  and the equality occurs if



$X \in AB'$ . Hence the point  $L$  we are looking for is the intersection of  $\ell$  with  $AB'$ .

**First Solution of (b).** (Fagnano's<sup>4</sup> problem) If  $D, E, F$  are the points on the respective sides of triangle  $ABC$  such that the perimeter of triangle  $DEF$  is the minimal possible then by (a) the segments  $DE, DF$  form the same angle with  $BC$  and likewise for the other sides. In other words, lines  $BC, CA, AB$  are the respective external angle bisector in triangle  $DEF$  implying that  $A, B, C$  are its respective excenters.



Being the  $D$ -excenter of triangle  $DEF$ , point  $A$  lies on the bisector of angle  $FDE$ . Since the internal and external angle bisectors of  $\angle FDE$  are perpendicular, point  $D$  is the foot of  $A$ -altitude in triangle  $ABC$ . Likewise we learn that  $E$  and  $F$  are the feet of the other altitudes.

The triangle with minimal perimeter is the one formed by the feet of the altitudes.

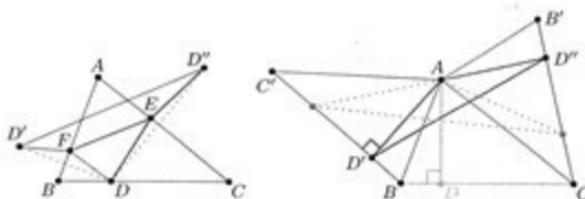
**Second Solution of (b).** Guided by the first part, fix  $D$  on the side  $BC$  and let  $D', D''$  be the reflections of  $D$  about the sides  $AB, AC$ , respectively. Then

$$DF + FE + ED = D'F + FE + ED'' \geq D'D''$$

and hence we aim to find such point  $D$  on  $BC$  that the distance  $D'D''$  is minimal.

<sup>4</sup>Giovanni Francesco Fagnano dei Toschi (1715–1797) was an Italian archpriest with extensive interest in mathematics.

As  $D$  varies along  $BC$ , its reflections about the sides  $AB$ ,  $AC$  vary along segments  $BC'$ ,  $B'C$ , where triangles  $ABC'$ ,  $ACB'$  are the reflections of the original triangle  $ABC$  about its sides  $AB$ ,  $AC$ . Moreover,  $BD' = BD = B'D''$ , so we may temporarily simplify the diagram again – now it consists of two congruent triangles  $AC'B$ ,  $ACB'$  with  $D'$ ,  $D''$  being corresponding points on their sides  $C'B$ ,  $CB'$ .



The spiral similarity centered at  $A$  which maps triangle  $AC'B$  to triangle  $ACB'$  (in fact it is rotation) maps  $D'$  to  $D''$ . Hence all the triangles  $AD'D''$  have the same shape and in order to minimize  $D'D''$  we may minimize  $AD'$  instead. The point on  $C'B$  closest to  $A$  is the projection of  $A$  onto  $C'B$  which (back in triangle  $ABC$ ) corresponds to  $D$  being the foot of altitude from  $A$ .

By the same reasoning we conclude that  $E$ ,  $F$  are the feet of altitudes too.

**Remark.** Note that the second solution of (b) does not require the hypothesis that a triangle with minimal perimeter actually exists. If we wanted to remove this hypothesis also from the first solution, we would need to verify that there is no sequence of triangles with decreasing perimeters that tends to a degenerate case with one of  $D$ ,  $E$  and  $F$  at a vertex.

27. [Based on IMO 1992 shortlist] Circles  $\omega_1$ ,  $\omega_2$  inscribed in a given circular sector with endpoints  $A$ ,  $B$  are externally tangent at  $T$ . Denote by  $\ell$  their common internal tangent.

- Prove that  $\ell$  passes through a fixed point independent of the position of  $\omega_1$ ,  $\omega_2$ .
- Let  $C$  be the intersection of  $\ell$  with arc  $AB$ . Prove that  $T$  is the incenter of triangle  $ABC$ .

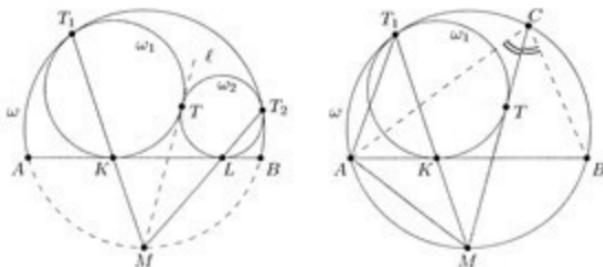
**First Proof.** Without loss of generality assume  $AB$  is horizontal and the circular sector is “above” it. The given arc  $AB$  determines a circle. Denote it by  $\omega$ .

(a) We will prove that the fixed point is the midpoint  $M$  of arc  $AB$  of  $\omega$  lying “below”  $AB$ .

Recall that common internal tangent is the radical axis of  $\omega_1$  and  $\omega_2$ . Thus it suffices to prove  $p(M, \omega_1) = p(M, \omega_2)$ .

Denote by  $T_1, T_2, K, L$  the points of tangency of  $\omega_1$  and  $\omega$ ,  $\omega_2$  and  $\omega$ ,  $\omega_1$  and  $AB$ , and  $\omega_2$  and  $AB$ .

As  $K$  is the “bottom” point of the circle  $\omega_1$ , a homothety centered at  $T_1$  that sends  $\omega_1$  to  $\omega$  maps  $K$  to  $M$ . Hence the points  $T_1, K, M$  are collinear and similarly,  $T_2, L, M$  are collinear.



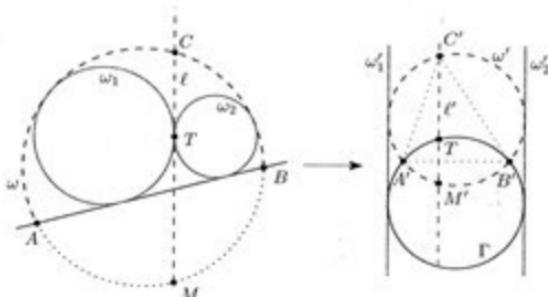
Now we are left to prove  $MK \cdot MT_1 = ML \cdot MT_2$  which is true by the Shooting Lemma since both sides are equal to  $MA^2$  (see Proposition 1.40(c)).

(b) As  $CT$  passes through  $M$ , it is the bisector of angle  $ACB$ . By the alternative definition of the incenter, it suffices to prove  $MT = MA$  (see Proposition 1.39), which is straightforward, since

$$MT^2 = p(M, \omega_1) = MK \cdot MT_1 = MA^2.$$

**Second Proof.** Let  $\omega$  be the circle containing arc  $AB$  and let  $\ell$  meet  $\omega$  at  $C$  and  $M$  with  $C$  on arc  $AB$ . Draw  $\ell$  vertically and perform an inversion with respect to  $T$ . Denote images under this inversion with primes.

The circles  $\omega_1$  and  $\omega_2$  and the line  $\ell$  become three vertical lines  $\omega'_1, \omega'_2$  and  $\ell'$  with  $\ell'$  between the other two. The line  $AB$  becomes a circle  $\Gamma$  meeting  $\ell'$  at  $T$  and tangent to  $\omega'_1$  and  $\omega'_2$ . The circle  $\omega$  becomes a circle  $\omega'$  tangent to  $\omega'_1$  and  $\omega'_2$  with  $T$  in its interior. The intersections of  $\omega'$



with  $\Gamma$  are  $A'$  and  $B'$ . The intersections of  $\ell'$  with  $\omega'$  are  $C'$  and  $M'$  with  $M'$  inside  $\Gamma$ .

Now by symmetry  $A'B'$  is horizontal and  $M'$  is the reflection of  $T$  across  $A'B'$ . Hence  $T$  is the orthocenter of triangle  $A'B'C'$  (see Proposition 1.36). Further this triangle is acute since its orthocenter is in its interior. Using the result of Introductory Problem 44 (and the fact that a second inversion about  $T$  will reverse the first), we see that  $T$  is the incenter of triangle  $ABC$ . This solves (b). From this (a) follows immediately since the fact that  $CT$  bisects  $\angle ACB$  implies that  $M$  is the midpoint of the arc  $AB$  of  $\omega$  not in the given circular segment, independent of the positions of  $\omega_1$  and  $\omega_2$ .

28. [IMO 2005] Let  $ABCD$  be a fixed convex quadrilateral with  $BC = DA$  and  $BC$  not parallel to  $DA$ . Let two variable points  $E$  and  $F$  lie on the sides  $BC$  and  $DA$ , respectively, and satisfy  $BE = DF$ . The lines  $AC$  and  $BD$  meet at  $P$ , the lines  $BD$  and  $EF$  meet at  $Q$ , the lines  $EF$  and  $AC$  meet at  $R$ . Prove that the circumcircles of the triangles  $PQR$ , as  $E$  and  $F$  vary, have a common point other than  $P$ .

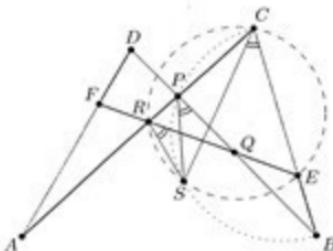
**Proof.** The most natural way to employ  $BC = DA$  and  $BE = DF$  is to consider rotation  $\mathcal{R}$  which sends  $B$  to  $D$  and  $C$  to  $A$  (and hence also  $E$  to  $F$ ). Denote the center of such rotation by  $S$ .

Since rotation is a special case of spiral similarity, its center  $S$  is the second intersection of the circumcircles of the triangles  $BCP$  and  $DAP$  (see Proposition 1.47). But in our case,  $\mathcal{R}$  also sends  $BE$  to  $DF$  and  $EC$  to  $FA$  so it also lies on the circumcircles of the triangles  $BEQ$ ,  $DFQ$ ,  $ECR$  and  $FAR$ !

With so many properties it is not hard to guess and prove that  $S$  is the point we are looking for. For instance, if we make use of cyclic quadrilaterals  $BCPS$  and  $ECRS$  we conclude by

$$\begin{aligned}\angle(SR, RQ) &\equiv \angle(SR, RE) = \angle(SC, CE) \equiv \angle(SC, CB) = \angle(SP, PB) \equiv \\ &\equiv \angle(SP, PQ),\end{aligned}$$

where we used directed angles in order to cover all possible cases.



29. [All-Russian Olympiad 1995] Let  $ABCD$  be a quadrilateral inscribed in a semicircle  $\omega$  with diameter  $AB$  and center  $O$ . Lines  $CD$  and  $AB$  intersect at  $M$ . Let  $K$  be the second point of intersection of the circumcircles of triangles  $AOD$  and  $BOC$ . Prove that  $\angle MKO = 90^\circ$ .

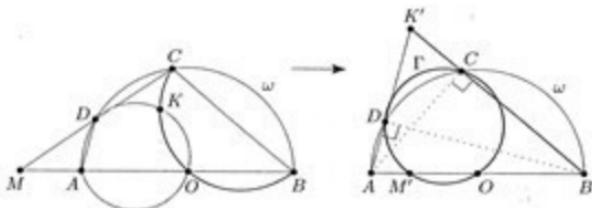
**Proof.** Consider inversion about  $\omega$  and denote by  $M'$ ,  $K'$  the images of  $M$  and  $K$ . It suffices to prove  $\angle OM'K' = 90^\circ$  (see Proposition 1.51).

Clearly, points  $A, B, C, D$  are preserved in such inversion. The circumcircles of triangles  $AOD$  and  $BOC$  are mapped to the lines  $AD$  and  $BC$  so  $K' = AD \cap BC$ .

Line  $CD$  is mapped to the circumcircle of triangle  $COD$  (denote it by  $\Gamma$ ) and line  $AB$  is mapped to itself so  $M'$  is the second intersection of  $\Gamma$  and  $AB$ .

Let us focus on triangle  $ABK'$  with altitudes  $AC$  and  $BD$ . As  $O$  is the midpoint of  $AB$ ,  $\Gamma$  is the nine-point circle of this triangle (see Theorem 1.37) and hence  $M'$  is the foot of altitude from  $K'$  to  $AB$ . We may conclude.

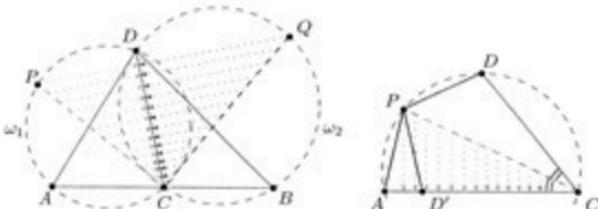
**Remark.** The assertion remains valid even if  $AB$  is an arbitrary chord of circle  $\omega$ . The interested reader is encouraged to prove this claim.



30. [Poland 2006] Let  $AB$  be a segment and  $C$  its midpoint. Circle  $\omega_1$  which passes through  $A$  and  $C$  intersects circle  $\omega_2$  which passes through  $B$  and  $C$  at two different points  $C$  and  $D$ . Point  $P$  is the midpoint of arc  $AD$  of circle  $\omega_1$  which does not contain  $C$ . Similarly, point  $Q$  is the midpoint of arc  $BD$  of circle  $\omega_2$  which does not contain  $C$ . Prove that  $PQ \perp CD$ .

**Proof.** We will show that  $CP$  and  $CQ$  have equal projections onto  $CD$ , which ensures  $PQ \perp CD$ .

Focus on the left half of the diagram only and note that since  $CP$  is the angle bisector of  $\angle ACD$  (see Proposition 1.38(b)), we are dealing with a very standard configuration.



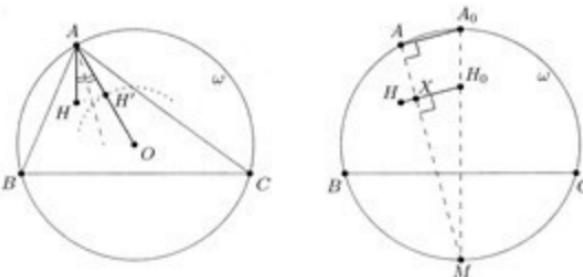
Among many possible ways to proceed we choose a fast (but a little tricky) one. Denote by  $D'$  the reflection of  $D$  in the angle bisector  $CP$ . Of course,  $D' \in AB$  and  $PD' = PD = PA$  ( $P$  is the midpoint of arc  $AD$ ). Placing  $AC$  horizontally helps us realize that  $P$  then lies “above” the midpoint of  $AD'$ , which implies that the projection of  $CP$  onto  $CA$  equals  $\frac{1}{2}(CA + CD') = \frac{1}{2}(CA + CD)$ . As  $CP$  is the angle bisector, the projection onto  $CD$  is the same. Should  $D'$  coincide with  $A$ ,  $ACDP$  is a cyclic kite with diameter  $CP$  and we get the same conclusion.

Likewise we find that the projection of  $CQ$  onto  $CD$  or  $CB$  equals  $\frac{1}{2}(CB + CD)$  and we may conclude.

31. [Mathematical Reflections, Michal Rolínek] Let  $BC$  be a fixed chord of the circle  $\omega$  with radius  $R$  and let  $A$  vary on the major arc  $BC$  of  $\omega$  forming an acute triangle  $ABC$  with  $\angle A \neq 60^\circ$  and orthocenter  $H$ .

- Show that the mirror images  $H'$  of  $H$  over the  $A$ -angle bisector run along a circle.
- Show that the projections  $X$  of  $H$  on the  $A$ -angle bisector also run along a circle.

**Proof of (a).** Observe that  $AH'$  is isogonal to  $AH$  in  $\angle BAC$ , therefore (see Proposition 1.17),  $A$ ,  $H'$ , and  $O$  are collinear, where  $O$  is the circumcenter of triangle  $ABC$ . Moreover,  $AH' = AH = 2R|\cos \angle A|$  (see Proposition 1.35(f)), which is fixed. Hence  $OH' = |AO - AH'| = R|1 - 2\cos \angle A|$  is also fixed, implying that  $H'$  moves along a circle with center  $O$  and (nonzero) radius  $R|1 - 2\cos \angle A|$ .



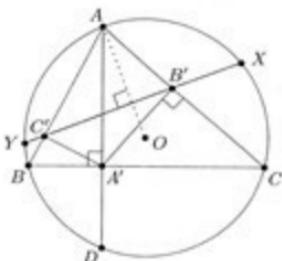
**First Proof of (b).** Denote by  $A_0$  and  $M$  the midpoints of the major and minor arcs  $BC$  of  $\omega$ , respectively. Also, let  $H_0$  be the orthocenter of  $A_0BC$  and observe that for  $A = A_0$ , point  $X$  coincides with  $H_0$ . We will prove that  $X$  lies on a circle with diameter  $MH_0$ .

First, observe that  $AX$  and  $A_0H_0$  both meet  $\omega$  at  $M$ . Further, in Introductory Problem 16, we have proved that  $HH_0 \parallel AA_0$  and since  $MA_0$  is a diameter of  $\omega$ , we have  $AA_0 \perp AM$  and so  $HH_0 \perp AM$ , yielding  $X \in HH_0$  and also  $\angle MXH_0 = 90^\circ$ . This proves our assertion.

**Second Proof of (b).** Recall that  $H$  also describes a circle, in fact the reflection of  $\omega$  in  $BC$  (see Proposition 1.36). Since both  $H'$  (from part (a)) and  $H$  trace a circle with the same relative speed (namely the speed of  $A$  along  $\omega$ ), the Averaging Principle immediately yields that so do their midpoints  $X$ .

32. [Sharygin Geometry Olympiad 2012] In acute triangle  $ABC$  inscribed in circle  $\omega$ , let  $A'$  be the projection of  $A$  onto  $BC$  and  $B', C'$  the projections of  $A'$  onto  $AC, AB$ , respectively. Line  $B'C'$  intersects  $\omega$  at  $X$  and  $Y$  and line  $AA'$  intersects  $\omega$  for the second time at  $D$ . Prove that  $A'$  is the incenter of triangle  $XYD$ .

**Proof.** First we prove that  $DA$  bisects  $\angle XDY$ . Denote the circumcenter of triangle  $ABC$  by  $O$  and recall that  $AO$  and  $AA'$  are isogonal in  $\angle BAC$  (see Proposition 1.17).



As  $\angle AB'A' = \angle AC'A' = 90^\circ$ , line  $AA'$  passes through the circumcenter of triangle  $AB'C'$ , and hence  $AO$  (being isogonal to it also in  $\angle B'AC'$ ) is perpendicular to  $B'C'$ . A line perpendicular to a chord of a circle through the center of that circle is its perpendicular bisector so  $A$  is the midpoint of arc  $XY$  of  $\omega$ . As a consequence,  $DA$  bisects  $\angle XDY$  (if in doubt, see Proposition 1.38(b)).

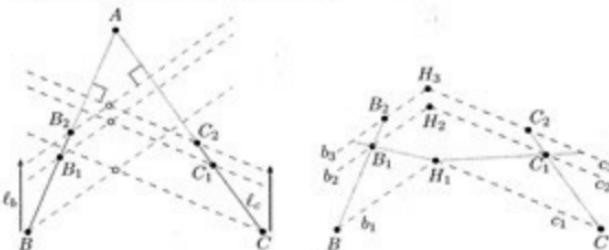
Now it suffices to prove  $AA' = AX$  (see the alternative definitions of the incenter – Proposition 1.39(b)). This might seem a bit hopeless at first, but as  $AX^2 = AB' \cdot AC$  (see Shooting Lemma 1.40(a)), we quickly get rid of  $X$  and are left to prove  $AB' \cdot AC = AA'^2$  in right triangle  $AA'C$ .

If the last equality is not obvious to you yet, consult Introductory Problem 2.

33. [China TST 2006] Given a triangle  $ABC$ , let  $B_1, B_2$ , and  $C_1, C_2$  be points on the sides  $AB$  and  $AC$ , respectively, such that  $BB_1/BB_2 = CC_1/CC_2$ . Prove that the orthocenters of triangles  $ABC$ ,  $AB_1C_1$ , and  $AB_2C_2$  are collinear.

**Proof.** We choose to define the orthocenters as intersections of  $B$  and  $C$  altitudes and look at the problem dynamically.

Imagine a pair of lines  $\ell_b$  and  $\ell_c$  such that  $\ell_b \perp AC$  and  $\ell_c \perp AB$ , which start their motion with  $B \in \ell_b$  and  $C \in \ell_c$  and move uniformly until  $B_2 \in \ell_b$  and  $C_2 \in \ell_c$ , one of the positions then being  $B_1 \in \ell_b$  and  $C_1 \in \ell_c$  (since points  $B_1$  and  $C_1$  divide  $BB_2$  and  $CC_2$  in the same ratio). It suffices to prove that the intersections of  $\ell_b$  and  $\ell_c$  move along a line, which sounds more than reasonable.



Label the three positions of  $\ell_b$  and  $\ell_c$  as  $b_1, b_2, b_3$ , and  $c_1, c_2, c_3$  and their three intersections as  $H_1, H_2$ , and  $H_3$ . Now just observe that homothety centered at  $H_1$  which sends  $b_2$  to  $b_3$  has factor  $BB_2/BB_1 = CC_2/CC_1$  and thus sends  $c_2$  to  $c_3$ . Hence it maps  $H_2$  to  $H_3$ , which proves the desired collinearity.

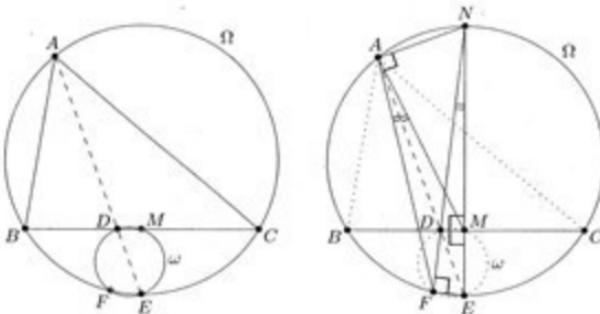
34. [All-Russian Olympiad 2009] Let  $ABC$  be a scalene triangle. The angle bisector of  $\angle A$  intersects the side  $BC$  at  $D$  and the circumcircle  $\Omega$  of triangle  $ABC$  at  $A$  and  $E$ . Circle  $\omega$  with diameter  $DE$  cuts  $\Omega$  again at  $F$ . Prove that  $AF$  is the symmedian<sup>5</sup> of triangle  $ABC$ .

**First Proof.** First observe that the midpoint  $M$  of  $BC$  lies on  $\omega$  as  $\angle DME = 90^\circ$ . Now consider  $\sqrt{bc}$ -inversion. Since the endpoints of a diameter of  $\omega$   $D$  and  $E$  are interchanged, the circle itself remains intact. But since  $\sqrt{bc}$ -inversion swaps  $BC$  and  $\omega$ , point  $M$  clearly goes to  $F$ , implying that lines  $AF$  and  $AM$  are isogonal in  $\angle A$ . We may conclude.

**Second Proof.** As in the first proof,  $M$  is the midpoint of  $BC$  and lies on  $\omega$ . Also, let  $N$  be antipodal to  $E$  on  $\Omega$  (hence  $E, M$ , and  $N$  are collinear). Since  $\angle EFD = 90^\circ$ , the ray  $FD$  intersects  $\Omega$  again at  $N$ . Finally, as  $\angle DMN = 90^\circ$  and  $\angle EAN = 90^\circ$  ( $EN$  is diameter of  $\Omega$ ), the quadrilateral  $DMNA$  is cyclic. Now we are ready to show the isogonality of  $AF$  and  $AM$  by angle-chasing:

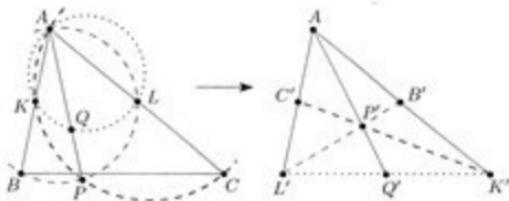
$$\angle FAE = \angle FNE \equiv \angle DNM = \angle DAM.$$

<sup>5</sup>For explanation see Introductory Problem 49.



35. [Baltic Way 2006] Let  $ABC$  be a triangle, let  $K$  be the midpoint of the side  $AB$  and  $L$  the midpoint of the side  $AC$ . Let  $P$  be the second intersection of the circumcircles of triangles  $ABL$  and  $AKC$ . Let  $Q$  be the second intersection of  $AP$  and the circumcircle of triangle  $AKL$ . Prove that  $2AP = 3AQ$ .

**Proof.** Seeing the busy point  $A$ , we decide to straighten things up a bit following the idea of  $\sqrt{bc}$ -inversion. We slightly adjust this technique by changing the radius of inversion to  $\sqrt{\frac{1}{2}bc}$ , since then  $K' = C$  and  $L' = B$ .



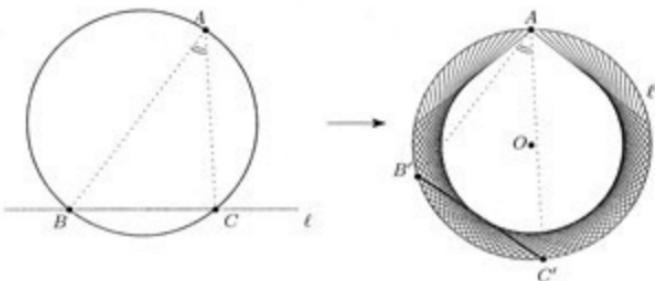
Then  $P'$  is the intersection of the medians  $B'L'$  and  $C'K'$  in triangle  $AL'K'$  i.e. the centroid. Also  $Q'$  is the intersection of  $AP'$  with  $K'L'$  which is the midpoint of  $K'L'$ . Since medians divide each other in the ratio  $2:1$ , we have  $3AP' = 2AQ'$ . In the original picture this rewrites as  $3/AP = 2/AQ$  and we may conclude.

**Remark.** Here combining the inversion with reflection is not really necessary. On the other hand, it lends extra perspective by showing

that  $AP$  is a symmedian (for explanation see Introductory Problem 49) in triangle  $ABC$ .

36. An angle of fixed magnitude  $\varphi$  revolves about its fixed vertex  $A$  and meets a fixed line  $\ell$  at points  $B$  and  $C$ . Prove that the circumcircles of triangles  $ABC$  are all tangent to a fixed circle.

**Proof.** We invert about  $A$ . Now  $\ell$  transforms to a circle  $\ell'$  with  $A \in \ell'$ , the angle still revolves about  $A$  and  $B', C' \in \ell'$ . We aim to prove that lines  $B'C'$  are tangent to a fixed circle.



But all the possible segments  $B'C'$  are chords of  $\ell'$  with the same corresponding inscribed angle  $\varphi$ . Therefore, the segments  $B'C'$  are all equal and thus they keep fixed distance  $d$  from the center  $O$  of  $\ell'$ . In other words, the lines  $B'C'$  are all tangent to the circle with center  $O$  and radius  $d$ .

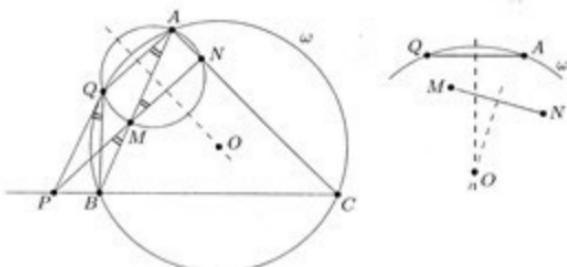
37. [Iran 2011] Let  $ABC$  be a triangle and denote its circumcircle centered at  $O$  by  $\omega$ . Points  $M$  and  $N$  lie on the sides  $AB$  and  $AC$ , respectively. The circumcircle of triangle  $AMN$  intersects  $\omega$  for the second time at  $Q$ . Let  $P$  be the intersection point of  $MN$  and  $BC$ . Prove that  $PQ$  is tangent to  $\omega$  if and only if  $OM = ON$ .

**Proof.** Without loss of generality assume that  $Q$  lies on the arc  $AB$  of  $\omega$  not containing  $C$  and observe that it is the Miquel point of the quadrilateral  $BCNM$  (see Theorem 1.49). Hence the quadrilaterals  $PBMQ$  and  $PCNQ$  are cyclic too.

First we assume that  $PQ$  is tangent to  $\omega$ . We angle-chase.

Since  $PBMQ$  is cyclic,  $\angle PQB = \angle PMB \equiv \angle NMA$  holds. On the other hand, as  $PQ$  is tangent to  $\omega$  we may write  $\angle PQB = \angle QAB$ . Thus,  $QA \parallel MN$ .

As  $QMNA$  is a cyclic trapezoid, it is isosceles and the perpendicular bisectors of  $QA$  and  $MN$  coincide. However,  $O$  lies on the bisector of  $QA$  so it also lies on the bisector of  $MN$  and  $OM = ON$  as required.



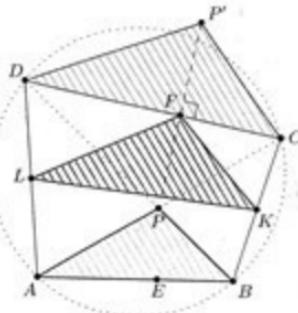
Now we prove the “if” part. Assume  $OM = ON$ .

Observe that both the perpendicular bisectors of  $QA$  and  $MN$  pass through  $O$ . If they did not coincide,  $O$  would have to be the circumcenter of (cyclic)  $QMNA$ . But that is impossible, since the points  $M, N$  lie inside  $\omega$  and  $OM < OA$ . Hence the segments  $QA$  and  $MN$  share the perpendicular bisectors which implies that  $QMNA$  is an isosceles trapezoid.

Finally, similarly as in the first part, we angle-chase  $\angle PQB = \angle PMB \equiv \angle NMA = \angle QAB$  and conclude that  $PQ$  is tangent to  $\omega$ .

38. [USA TST 2000] Let  $ABCD$  be a cyclic quadrilateral. The projections of the intersection of its diagonals  $P$  to the sides  $AB$  and  $CD$  are  $E, F$ , respectively. Show that the line  $EF$  is perpendicular to the line through the midpoints  $K$  and  $L$  of the sides of  $BC$  and  $DA$ , respectively.

**Proof.** Here we present a spectacular application of spiral similarity. We would like to use the Averaging Principle on the two similar triangles  $ABP$  and  $DCP$  ( $ABCD$  is cyclic!) but we can't since the similarity is indirect. We fix this by reflecting  $P$  over  $CD$  to get  $P'$  and directly similar triangles  $ABP$  and  $DCP'$ . Then their average which is triangle  $LKF$  has also their shape.



Likewise we show that triangle  $LEK$  has this very shape too. The quadrilateral  $LEFK$  is then formed by two congruent triangles glued together along  $KL$ , therefore it is a kite and we may conclude.

39. [IMO 2010] Given a triangle  $ABC$  with incenter  $I$  and circumcircle  $\Gamma$ , let  $AI$  intersect  $\Gamma$  again at  $D$ . Let  $E$  be a point on the arc  $BDC$ , and  $F$  a point on the segment  $BC$ , such that  $\angle BAF = \angle EAC < \frac{1}{2}\angle BAC$ . If  $G$  is the midpoint of  $IF$ , prove that lines  $EI$  and  $DG$  intersect on  $\Gamma$ .

**First Proof.** Points  $E, F$  lie on isogonal lines with respect to  $\angle BAC$ , one of them on the circumcircle of triangle  $ABC$ , the other one on the side  $BC$ . What does it mean? Yes, they are images of one another in  $\sqrt{bc}$ -inversion!

Since the incenter  $I$  is present in the diagram we recall that its image in  $\sqrt{bc}$ -inversion is the  $A$ -excenter  $I_a$  (see Introductory Problem 33) and draw it too.

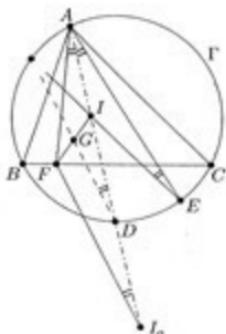
Now

$$AI \cdot AI_a = bc = AE \cdot AF \quad \text{and} \quad \angle IAE = \angle FAI_a,$$

hence  $\triangle IAE \sim \triangle FAI_a$  (SAS) and in particular  $\angle AEI = \angle AI_a F$ . Furthermore, as we know from the Big Picture (see Proposition 1.42), point  $D$  is the midpoint of  $II_a$  and thus  $DG$  is the midline in triangle  $FII_a$  and  $\angle AI_a F = \angle ADG$ .

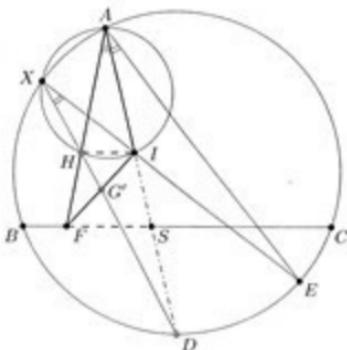
Equal angles  $AEI$  and  $ADG$  are both inscribed in  $\Gamma$ , hence they intercept the same arc implying that  $EI$  and  $DG$  intersect at  $\Gamma$ .

**Second Proof.** Let  $EI$  intersect  $\Gamma$  for the second time at  $X$ . Equivalently, we may prove that  $DX$  bisects  $FI$ . Let  $G'$  be the intersection.



Since  $\angle DXE = \angle DAE = \angle FAD$ , if we denote the intersection of  $AF$  and  $XD$  by  $H$  then  $HIAX$  is cyclic. In other words, line  $HI$  is antiparallel to  $XA$  with respect to the angle  $\angle XDA$ .

But since  $D$  is the midpoint of arc  $BC$ , line  $BC$  is also antiparallel to  $XA$  in angle  $\angle ADX$  (see Proposition 1.40(c)). Hence  $HJ \parallel BC$ .



Now we will prove that  $FG'/G'I = 1$ . Let us focus on triangle  $AFI$  and collinear points  $H, G', D$  on its sides. Menelaus' Theorem implies

$$\frac{AH}{HF} \cdot \frac{FG'}{GI} \cdot \frac{ID}{DA} = 1 \quad \text{and hence} \quad \frac{FG'}{GI} = \frac{HF}{AH} \cdot \frac{AD}{DI}.$$

Since  $HI \parallel BC$ , the first fraction rewrites as  $HF/AH = SI/IA$  ( $\triangle AHI \sim \triangle AFS$ ), where  $S$  denotes the intersection of  $BC$  and  $AD$ . Thus the whole problem is reduced to the metric identity concerning the

points on the angle bisector only, namely

$$SI \cdot AD = DI \cdot IA,$$

which is proved in Introductory Problem 33(c).

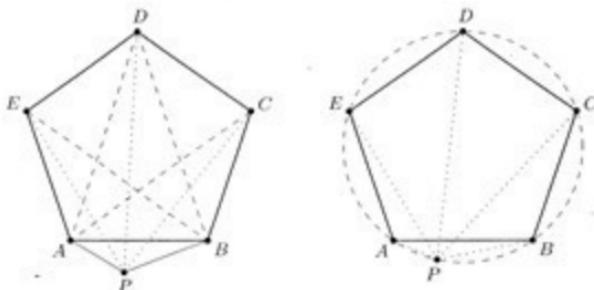
40. [Czech-Polish-Slovak Match 2008] Let  $ABCDE$  be a regular pentagon. Find the minimum possible value of

$$\frac{PA + PB}{PC + PD + PE}$$

where  $P$  is any point in the plane.

**Solution.** We may assume  $AB = 1$  and let  $d$  denote the length of the diagonal in  $ABCDE$ . We shall use the Ptolemy's Inequality (see Theorem 1.46) multiple times. Indeed, if we apply it for (possibly degenerate or self-intersecting) quadrilaterals  $APBC$ ,  $APBD$ ,  $APBE$  (with vertices in this order!), we obtain

$$\begin{aligned} PA \cdot 1 + PB \cdot d &\geq 1 \cdot PC, \\ PA \cdot d + PB \cdot d &\geq 1 \cdot PD, \\ PA \cdot d + PB \cdot 1 &\geq 1 \cdot PE. \end{aligned}$$



Addition yields

$$(PA + PB)(1 + 2d) \geq PC + PD + PE,$$

hence

$$\frac{PA + PB}{PC + PD + PE} \geq \frac{1}{1 + 2d}.$$

Since this value is attained if  $P$  lies on the minor arc  $AB$  of the circumcircle of  $ABCDE$ , it is the sought-after minimum.

It remains to calculate  $d$ , which should not be too difficult. For example, we may again use Ptolemy's Inequality (in equality case) for  $ABCD$  to see that  $1 + d = d^2$ . Hence

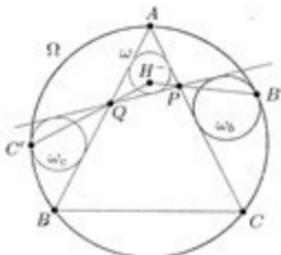
$$d = \frac{1 + \sqrt{5}}{2}, \quad \text{and} \quad \frac{1}{1 + 2d} = \sqrt{5} - 2,$$

which is our final answer.

41. [Poland 2012] Let  $ABC$  be an  $A$ -isosceles triangle inscribed in circle  $\Omega$ . Arbitrary circles  $\omega_b, \omega_c$  inscribed in the minor circular segments  $AC, AB$  of  $\Omega$  are tangent to  $\Omega$  at  $B', C'$ , respectively. One of the common external tangents of  $\omega_b$  and  $\omega_c$  intersects the sides  $AC, AB$  at  $P, Q$ , respectively. Prove that lines  $B'P$  and  $C'Q$  intersect on the angle bisector of  $\angle BAC$ .

**Proof.** The key here is to figure out a way to deal with line  $B'P$  (and similarly  $C'Q$ ). Since  $B'$  is the center of positive homothety which maps  $\Omega$  to  $\omega_b$ , we aim to interpret  $P$  as a center of another homothety hoping to exploit Lemma 1.31.

Let  $\omega$  be the incircle of triangle  $APQ$ . As  $P$  is the center of negative homothety which maps  $\omega_b$  to  $\omega$ , the mentioned lemma ensures that line  $B'P$  passes through the center  $H^-$  of negative homothety between  $\Omega$  and  $\omega$ .



Similarly, we argue that  $C'P$  also passes through  $H^-$ . Hence the intersection of  $B'P$  and  $C'Q$  is  $H^-$ . The conclusion now follows since the angle bisector of  $BAC$  is the common line of symmetry of both  $\omega$  and  $\Omega$  (recall that  $AB = AC$ ).

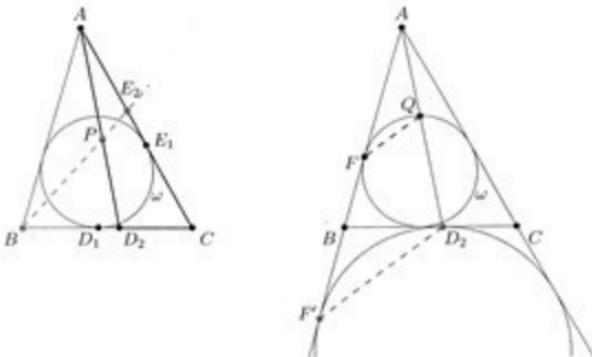
42. [USAMO 2001] Let  $ABC$  be a triangle and let  $\omega$  be its incircle. Denote by  $D_1$  and  $E_1$  the points where  $\omega$  is tangent to the sides  $BC$  and  $AC$ , respectively. Denote by  $D_2$  and  $E_2$  the points on sides  $BC$  and  $AC$ , respectively, such that  $CD_2 = BD_1$  and  $CE_2 = AE_1$ , and denote by  $P$  the point of intersection of segments  $AD_2$  and  $BE_2$ . Circle  $\omega$  intersects segment  $AD_2$  at two points, the closer of which to the vertex  $A$  is denoted by  $Q$ . Prove that  $AQ = D_2P$ .

**Proof.** Using the standard notation,  $CE_2 = AE_1 = x$  and  $CD_1 = BD_2 = z$ . We will show that

$$\frac{D_2P}{PA} = \frac{AQ}{PA}.$$

The first ratio is readily found from Menelaus' Theorem applied for triangle  $ACD_2$  and line  $BP$ . We have

$$\frac{D_2P}{PA} \cdot \frac{AE_2}{E_2C} \cdot \frac{CB}{BD_2} = 1, \quad \text{hence} \quad \frac{D_2P}{PA} = \frac{x}{z} \cdot \frac{z}{a} = \frac{x}{a}.$$



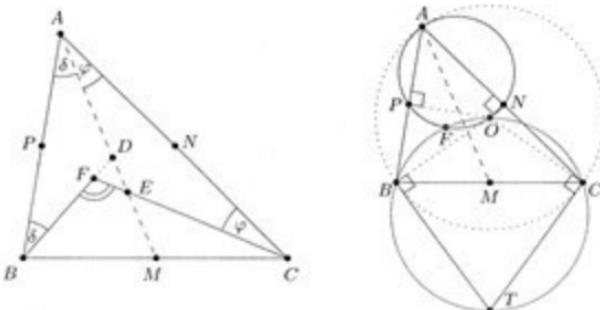
On the other hand,  $D_2$  is the point of tangency of the  $A$ -excircle (call it  $\omega_a$ ) with  $BC$  (recall Proposition 1.7(c)). Now we denote by  $F$ ,  $F'$  the points of tangency of line  $AB$  with  $\omega$  and  $\omega_a$ , respectively. Then the homothety centered at  $A$  which takes  $\omega$  to  $\omega_a$ , also takes  $F$  to  $F'$  and  $Q$  to  $D_2$ . Thus  $\triangle AFQ \sim \triangle AF'D_2$  and the ratios yield

$$\frac{AQ}{QD_2} = \frac{AF}{FF'} = \frac{AF}{AF' - AF} = \frac{x}{s - x} = \frac{x}{a},$$

where the penultimate equality follows from Proposition 1.7(b). We may conclude.

43. [USAMO 2008] Let  $ABC$  be an acute, scalene triangle, and let  $M$ ,  $N$ , and  $P$  be the midpoints of  $BC$ ,  $CA$ , and  $AB$ , respectively. Let the perpendicular bisectors of  $AB$  and  $AC$  intersect ray  $AM$  in points  $D$  and  $E$ , respectively, and let lines  $BD$  and  $CE$  intersect in point  $F$ , inside triangle  $ABC$ . Prove that points  $A$ ,  $N$ ,  $F$ , and  $P$  all lie on one circle.

**First Proof.** First, we note that triangles  $BDA$  and  $CEA$  are isosceles. Let  $\angle BAM = \delta$  and  $\angle MAC = \varphi$ . Summing angles in quadrilateral  $BFC A$  gives  $\angle BFC = 2\delta + 2\varphi = 2\angle A$ , which means that  $F$  lies on the circumcircle of triangle  $BCO$ , where  $O$  is the circumcenter of triangle  $ABC$ . Once  $O$  is in the diagram, we realize it suffices to prove  $\angle OFA = 90^\circ$ , since the circumcircle of  $ANP$  has diameter  $AO$ . Now we can erase points  $N$  and  $P$ .



Looking at circle  $BOC$ , we may as well decide to prove that  $A$  and  $F$  are collinear with the point  $T$  which is diametrically opposite to  $O$ . The vital step is to observe that  $T$  is the intersection of tangents to the circumcircle of triangle  $ABC$  at  $B$  and  $C$ . Proving collinearity of  $A$ ,  $F$ , and  $T$  is thus equivalent to proving that  $AF$  is a symmedian in triangle  $ABC$  (see Introductory Problem 49).

We will compare angles  $CTF$  and  $CTA$ . Since  $AT$  is a symmedian, we have

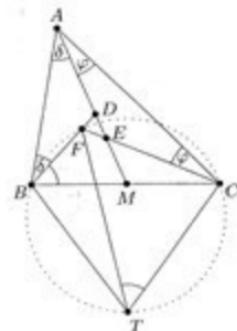
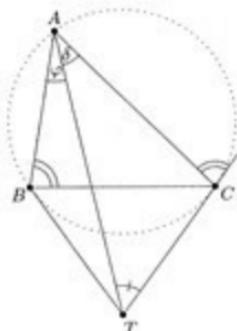
$$\angle CTA = (180^\circ - \angle ACT) - \angle TAC = \angle B - \delta$$

and the cyclic quadrilateral  $T B F C$  gives

$$\angle CTF = \angle CBF = \angle B - \delta.$$

Then points  $A$ ,  $F$ , and  $T$  are indeed collinear and we may conclude.

**Second Proof.** As in the first proof we start by observing that triangles  $BDA$  and  $CEA$  are isosceles and that  $\angle BFC = 2\angle A$ . Then the trick

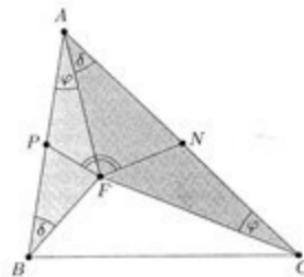
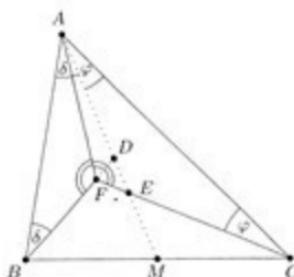


is to use the Law of Sines and show that  $\angle AFB = \angle CFA$ . Since  $C, F$ , and  $D$  are not collinear it suffices to show the angles have the same sine. From triangles  $BFA$  and  $CFA$  we learn (keeping the notation from the first proof)

$$\sin \angle AFB = \sin \delta \cdot \frac{AB}{AF}, \quad \sin \angle CFA = \sin \varphi \cdot \frac{AC}{AF}$$

so to prove the angles are equal, we only need  $AB \cdot \sin \delta = AC \cdot \sin \varphi$ . But this follows from the Law of Sines applied in triangles  $ABM$  and  $BCM$ :

$$AB \cdot \sin \delta = MB \cdot \sin \angle AMB = MC \cdot \sin \angle CMA = AC \cdot \sin \varphi.$$



Since  $\angle AFB + \angle CFA = 360^\circ - 2\angle A$ , we know that  $\angle AFB = \angle CFA = 180^\circ - \angle A$ . From here we also deduce  $\angle BAF = \varphi$  and  $\angle FAC = \delta$ .

Then  $\triangle AFC \sim \triangle BFA$  and moreover, spiral similarity  $S(F, k, 180^\circ - \angle A)$  takes triangle  $AFC$  to triangle  $BFA$  for a suitable choice of  $k$ .

Thus, it also takes  $N$  to  $P$ , implying that  $\angle NFP = 180^\circ - \angle A$ , which means that  $ANFP$  is indeed cyclic.

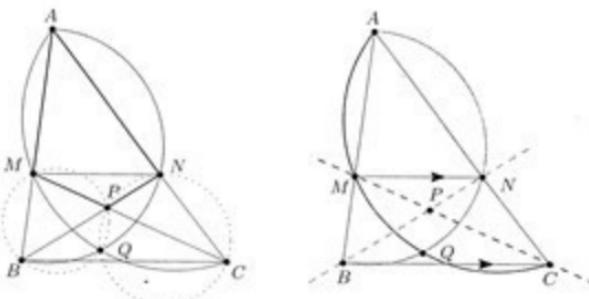
44. [Balkan MO 2009] Let  $MN$  be a line parallel to the side  $BC$  of a triangle  $ABC$ , with  $M$  on the side  $AB$  and  $N$  on the side  $AC$ . The lines  $BN$  and  $CM$  meet at point  $P$ . The circumcircles of triangles  $BMP$  and  $CNP$  meet at two distinct points  $P$  and  $Q$ . Prove that  $\angle BAQ = \angle CAP$ .

**Proof.** First we recognize a familiar part of the diagram. Since  $Q$  is the second intersection of the circumcircles of triangles  $BMP$  and  $CNP$ , it is the Miquel point (see Theorem 1.49) of the quadrilateral  $AMPN$  and hence it also lies on the circumcircles of the triangles  $ABN$  and  $ACM$ .

This suggests inverting about  $A$  (by far the most “busy” point around). But with what radius? As  $MN \parallel BC$ , we have

$$\frac{AM}{AB} = \frac{AN}{AC} \quad \text{or} \quad AM \cdot AC = AN \cdot AB.$$

Guided by the properties of  $\sqrt{bc}$ -inversion we invert about  $A$  with radius  $\sqrt{AM \cdot AC} = \sqrt{AN \cdot AB}$  and reflect the result about the angle bisector of angle  $BAC$ .



In such transformation, points  $M$  and  $C$  are interchanged and so are the points  $N$  and  $B$ . Hence the circumcircle of triangle  $AMC$  is mapped to the line  $MC$  and the circumcircle of triangle  $ANB$  is mapped to the line  $NB$ . As a result, point  $Q$  is mapped to  $P$  and thus  $\angle BAQ = \angle CAP$ .

45. [IMO 1998 shortlist] Let  $ABCDEF$  be a convex hexagon such that  $\angle B + \angle D + \angle F = 360^\circ$  and

$$\frac{AB}{BC} \cdot \frac{CD}{DE} \cdot \frac{EF}{FA} = 1.$$

Prove that

$$\frac{BC}{CA} \cdot \frac{AE}{EF} \cdot \frac{FD}{DB} = 1.$$

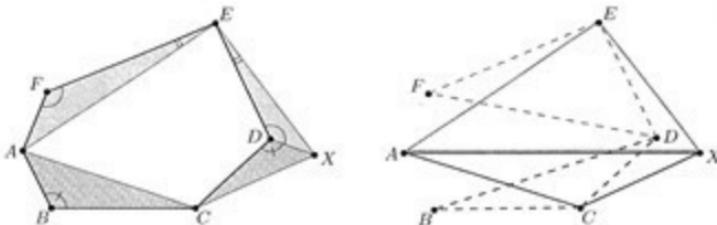
**Proof.** We have to find a way to employ both the conditions simultaneously. The first one suggests bringing the angles by  $B$ ,  $D$  and  $F$  together. In fact, we will glue together three triangles similar to triangles  $CDE$ ,  $EFA$ , and  $ABC$ , respectively.

Looking at the desired condition, we see that among  $B$ ,  $D$ , and  $F$ , it is point  $D$  that has a special role (it appears as endpoint of two diagonals). That's why we choose  $D$  to have a special role in our construction.

Let  $X$  be the point such that  $\triangle EDX \sim \triangle EFA$  (directly). Then

$$\angle CDX = 360^\circ - \angle D - \angle F = \angle B \quad \text{and} \quad DX = FA \cdot \frac{ED}{EF} = BA \cdot \frac{CD}{CB}.$$

Thus, the triangles  $CDX$  and  $CBA$  are also similar (SAS).



Since similarities come in pairs (see Proposition 1.45), we further obtain

$$\triangle EFD \sim \triangle EAX \quad \text{and} \quad \triangle CBD \sim \triangle CAX.$$

Finally, expressing the length  $AX$  from both the latter similarities yields

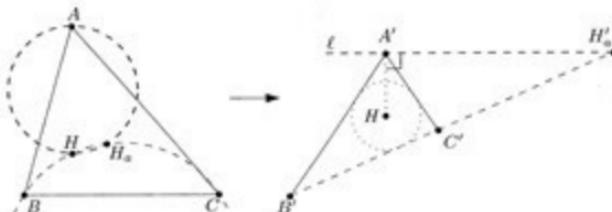
$$FD \cdot \frac{EA}{EF} = AX = BD \cdot \frac{CA}{CB}$$

which after regrouping terms proves the desired equality.

Finally, since the median passes through the centroid  $G$  of triangle  $ABC$ , we may say that  $\angle HH_aG = 90^\circ$ , implying that  $H_a$  lies on the circle with diameter  $HG$ .

Applying the same reasoning for  $H_b$  and  $H_c$  we obtain the result.

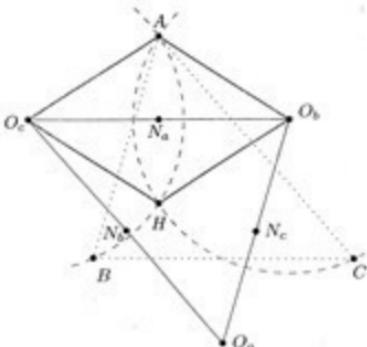
**Second Proof.** As in the first proof we find that  $B, C, H_a$ , and  $H$  lie on one circle and that  $\angle HH_aA = 90^\circ$ . But now we invert about  $H$  (using standard notation for images  $X \rightarrow X'$ ).



By Introductory Problem 44,  $H$  is the incenter of triangle  $A'B'C'$ . Also, the circle  $BHC$  goes to line  $B'C'$  and thus  $H'_a \in B'C'$ . Finally, the circle with diameter  $AH$  goes to the line  $\ell$  perpendicular to  $AH$  passing through  $A'$ . Thus  $H'_a = B'C' \cap \ell$ . But since  $\ell$  is perpendicular to  $HA'$ , the angle bisector in triangle  $A'B'C'$ , it is in fact the external angle bisector of  $\angle B'A'C'$ . Similarly, we find points  $H_b$  and  $H_c$ . The collinearity of  $H'_a, H'_b$ , and  $H'_c$  we are left to prove, already appeared in Introductory Problem 27(b).

**Third Proof.** (by Daniel Lasaosa) This time we will prove that the perpendicular bisectors of  $HH_a$ ,  $HH_b$ , and  $HH_c$  are concurrent. As in the previous proofs we observe that  $H_a$  is the second intersection of the circle  $BHC$  and the circle with diameter  $AH$  (the other being  $H$ ). Then, the perpendicular bisector of  $HH_a$  passes through the centers of both circles.

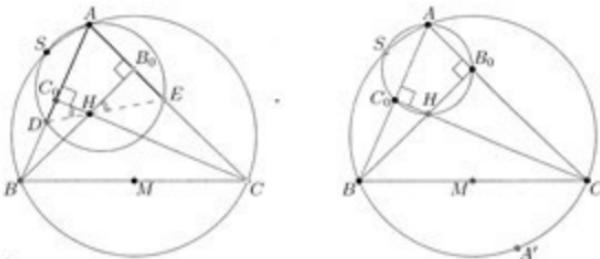
Therefore, we denote by  $O_a$ ,  $O_b$ , and  $O_c$  the centers of circles  $BHC$ ,  $CHA$ , and  $AHB$  and by  $N_a$ ,  $N_b$ , and  $N_c$  the midpoints of segments  $HA$ ,  $HB$ ,  $HC$ . Now it suffices to prove that  $O_aN_a$ ,  $O_bN_b$ , and  $O_cN_c$  are concurrent. But recalling that the circles  $CHA$  and  $AHB$  have equal radii (see Proposition 1.35(d)) we have  $O_cA = O_cH = O_bH = O_bA$ , implying that  $O_cAO_bH$  is a rhombus and therefore  $N_a$  is also the midpoint of  $O_cO_b$ . The desired point of concurrence is then the centroid of triangle  $O_aO_bO_c$ .



47. [IMO 2005 shortlist] Let  $ABC$  be an acute-angled triangle with  $AB \neq AC$ . Let  $H$  be the orthocenter of triangle  $ABC$ , and let  $M$  be the midpoint of the side  $BC$ . Let  $D$  be a point on the side  $AB$  and  $E$  a point on the side  $AC$  such that  $AE = AD$  and the points  $D, H, E$  lie on the same line. Prove that the line  $HM$  is perpendicular to the common chord of the circumscribed circles of the triangles  $ABC$  and  $ADE$ .

**Proof.** Denote by  $S$  the second intersection of the circumcircles of triangles  $ABC$  and  $ADE$ . Then  $S$  is the Miquel point of  $BCED$  (see Theorem 1.49). Next, we exploit the condition  $AD = AE$ . Denote by  $B_0, C_0$  the respective feet of altitudes in triangle  $ABC$ .

From  $AD = AE$  we infer  $\angle EDA = \angle AED = 90^\circ - \frac{1}{2}\angle A$  and thus  $\angle C_0 HD = \angle EHB_0 = \frac{1}{2}\alpha$  which implies that  $DE$  is the angle bisector of  $BHC_0$ .



Since the triangles  $BHC_0$  and  $CHB_0$  are similar (quadrilateral  $BCB_0C_0$

is cyclic) and points  $D$  and  $E$  correspond in this similarity, we have

$$\frac{BD}{DC_0} = \frac{CE}{EB_0}$$

and thus the spiral similarity centered at  $S$  that sends  $B$  to  $C$  and  $D$  to  $E$  maps also  $C_0$  to  $B_0$  implying that  $S$  lies also on the circumcircle of the triangle  $AC_0B_0$ . We continue in a figure without  $D$  and  $E$ .

Since  $AC_0HB_0$  is cyclic, all the points  $A, S, C_0, H$ , and  $B_0$  lie on a single circle with diameter  $AH$ . Denote by  $A'$  the point on the circumcircle of triangle  $ABC$  such that  $AA'$  is its diameter.

As  $\angle ASH = 90^\circ = \angle ASA'$ , the points  $S, H, A'$  are collinear. At the same time,  $A'$  is the reflection of  $H$  about  $M$  (see Proposition 1.36) so the points  $H, M, A'$  are also collinear. Thus, the points  $S, H, M$  are collinear and  $HM \perp AS$  as desired.

48. [Romania TST 1996] Let  $ABCD$  be a cyclic quadrilateral. Draw all excenters of triangles  $ABC$ ,  $BCD$ ,  $CDA$ , and  $DAB$ . Show that these twelve points lie on the perimeter of a rectangle.

**Proof.** Recall that by Introductory Problem 30 the incenters of the triangles  $ABC$ ,  $BCD$ ,  $CDA$ , and  $DAB$  form a rectangle.

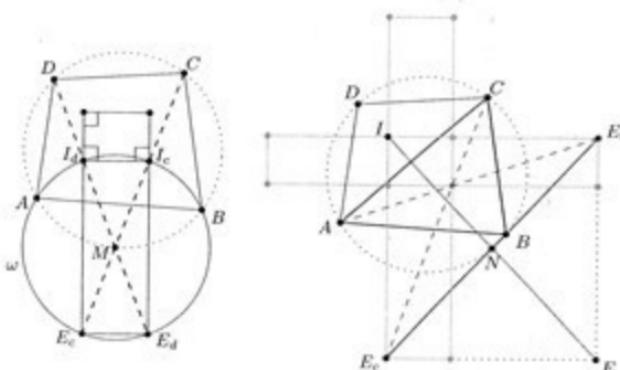
Denote by  $I_c, I_d$  the incenters of the triangles  $ABC, ABD$ , and by  $E_c, E_d$  their respective  $C$ - and  $D$ -excenters. We already know from the Big Picture (see Proposition 1.42(b)) that the midpoint  $M$  of the arc  $AB$  (not containing  $C$ ) is the common center of the coinciding circles  $AI_cBE_c$  and  $AI_dBE_d$ . Since  $I_cE_c$  and  $I_dE_d$  are diameters of this circle,  $E_cE_dI_dI_c$  is a rectangle.

Applying the very same reasoning to the arcs  $BC, CD, DA$  (not containing  $D, A, B$ , respectively) we learn that the four incenters together with eight of the excenters form some sort of a cross. It remains to prove that the last four excenters are the intersections of its outer sides.

Let  $N$  be the midpoint of arc  $AC$  containing point  $B$ . Focusing on  $N$  with respect to triangle  $ACD$  we find it is the midpoint of  $IE$ , where  $I$  and  $E$  are the incenter and excenter of triangle  $ACD$ , respectively.

But at the same time, we note  $N$  is also the midpoint of  $E_aE_c$ , where  $E_a$  is the  $A$ -excenter of triangle  $ABC$  (again the Big Picture!).

Hence the diagonals  $E_aE_c$  and  $IE$  bisect each other at  $N$  and  $E_cEE_aI$  is a parallelogram. But since  $\angle E_cIE_a = 90^\circ$ , it is in fact a rectangle. We are done.

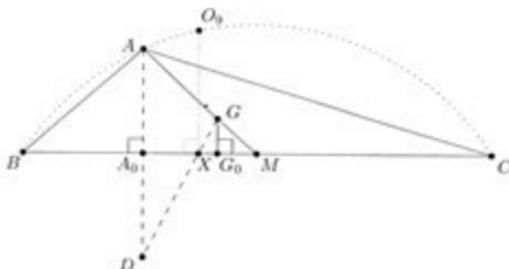


49. [IMO 1998 shortlist] Let  $ABC$  be a triangle,  $H$  its orthocenter,  $O$  its circumcenter, and  $R$  its circumradius. Let  $D$  be the reflection of the point  $A$  across the line  $BC$ , let  $E$  be the reflection of the point  $B$  across the line  $CA$ , and let  $F$  be the reflection of the point  $C$  across the line  $AB$ . Prove that the points  $D$ ,  $E$  and  $F$  are collinear if and only if  $OH = 2R$ .

**Proof.** Recall that the center of the nine-point circle  $O_9$  of the triangle  $ABC$  is the midpoint of  $OH$  (see Theorem 1.37). Hence  $OH = 2R$  holds if and only if  $O_9$  belongs to the circumcircle of triangle  $ABC$ . This rewording seems more promising.

A point on a circle and a collinearity should remind us of the Simson line (see Proposition 1.44).

If we denote by  $X$ ,  $Y$ ,  $Z$  the projections of  $O_9$  onto the lines  $BC$ ,  $CA$ ,  $AB$ , then  $O_9$  belongs to the circumcircle of triangle  $ABC$  if and only if the points  $X$ ,  $Y$ ,  $Z$  lie on a single line.



Now we will prove that the points  $D$ ,  $E$ ,  $F$  are the images of  $X$ ,  $Y$ ,  $Z$ ,

respectively, under some very particular homothety. Then the result will follow since under homothety, the images of three points lie on a single line if and only if the initial points do so.

The center of this mysterious homothety will be the centroid  $G$  of triangle  $ABC$  and the factor will be 4. Once we manage to guess it, the rest can be done by many approaches.

For instance, let  $M$  be the midpoint of  $BC$  and  $A_0$  the foot of  $A$ -altitude.

Since both  $A_0$  and  $M$  lie on the nine-point circle of triangle  $ABC$ , we have  $O_9A_0 = O_9M$  and so point  $X$  is the midpoint of  $A_0M$ . Menelaus' Theorem applied for triangle  $AA_0M$  and points  $D$ ,  $X$ , and  $G$  yields

$$\frac{AD}{DA_0} \cdot \frac{A_0X}{XM} \cdot \frac{MG}{GA} = \frac{2}{1} \cdot \frac{1}{1} \cdot \frac{1}{2} = 1.$$

Thus, the points  $G$ ,  $X$ ,  $D$  are collinear. Finally, let  $G_0$  be the projection of  $G$  to  $BC$ . As  $G$  "trisects" the median and  $AA_0 = A_0D$ , we obtain  $GX/XD = GG_0/AA_0 = \frac{1}{3}$ . We are done.

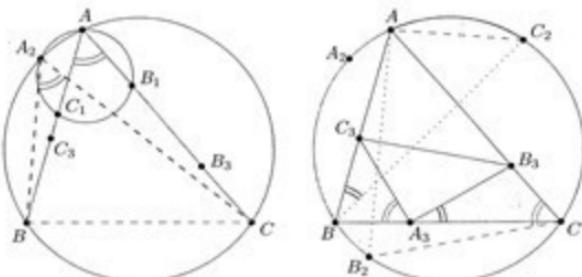
50. [IMO 2006 shortlist] Points  $A_1$ ,  $B_1$ ,  $C_1$  are chosen on the sides  $BC$ ,  $CA$ ,  $AB$  of a triangle  $ABC$ , respectively. The circumcircles of triangles  $AB_1C_1$ ,  $BC_1A_1$ ,  $CA_1B_1$  intersect the circumcircle  $\omega$  of triangle  $ABC$  for the second time at points  $A_2$ ,  $B_2$ ,  $C_2$ , respectively. Points  $A_3$ ,  $B_3$ ,  $C_3$  are symmetric to  $A_1$ ,  $B_1$ ,  $C_1$  with respect to the midpoints of the sides  $BC$ ,  $CA$ ,  $AB$ , respectively. Prove that the triangles  $A_2B_2C_2$  and  $A_3B_3C_3$  are similar.

**Proof.** First of all, we identify  $A_2$  as the center of spiral similarity  $\mathcal{S}(A_2, k, \angle A)$  which (for some  $k$ ) takes  $C_1$  to  $B_1$  and  $B$  to  $C$  (see Proposition 1.47). Then it takes  $BC_1$  to  $CB_1$ , thus its factor  $k$  equals

$$k = \frac{CB_1}{BC_1}.$$

This gives us a chance to use the definition of  $B_3$  and  $C_3$ , as we have  $BC_1 = AC_3$  and  $CB_1 = AB_3$  and thus also  $k = AB_3/AC_3$ . Now the vital observation is that triangle  $AB_3C_3$  has the very shape that is produced by spiral similarity  $\mathcal{S}$ ! Therefore, we have  $\triangle AB_3C_3 \sim \triangle A_2CB$  (SAS). Similar argument shows  $\triangle BC_3A_3 \sim \triangle B_2AC$  and  $\triangle CA_3B_3 \sim \triangle C_2BA$ .

The rest is easy, since we can forget points  $A_1$ ,  $B_1$ ,  $C_1$  and represent angles in triangle  $AB_3C_3$  (and the other two) as some arcs of  $\omega$ . Indeed,



writing this down in the language of directed angles gives

$$\begin{aligned}
 \angle(C_3A_3, A_3B_3) &= \angle(C_3A_3, BC) + \angle(BC, A_3B_3) \\
 &= \angle(AC, CB_2) + \angle(C_2B, BA) \\
 &= \angle(AA_2, A_2B_2) + \angle(C_2A_2, A_2A) = \angle(C_2A_2, A_2B_2)
 \end{aligned}$$

and the conclusion follows from analogous arguments.

51. [IMO 2002 shortlist] The incircle  $\omega$  of the acute-angled triangle  $ABC$  is tangent to its side  $BC$  at a point  $K$ . Let  $AD$  be an altitude of triangle  $ABC$ , and let  $M$  be its midpoint. If  $N$  is the common point of the circle  $\omega$  and the line  $KM$  (distinct from  $K$ ), then prove that the incircle  $\omega$  and the circumcircle  $\omega'$  of triangle  $BCN$  are tangent to each other at the point  $N$ .

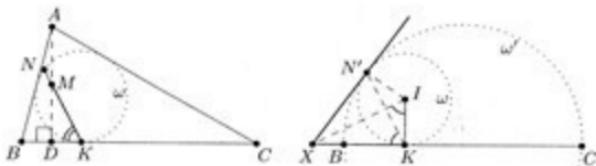
**First Proof.** If  $b = c$ , the problem is trivial. Hence we may assume  $b > c$ . We introduce point  $N' \in \omega$  such that circle through  $BCN'$  is tangent to  $\omega$ . Being clueless as to what we should do with the midpoint of  $AD$ , we choose a computational approach to show that  $N = N'$ . Observing that both distances  $DM$  and  $DK$  are approachable in terms of  $x, y, z$ , we decide to prove that

$$\tan \angle NKB = \tan \angle N'KB.$$

We plan to express both sides in  $x, y$ , and  $z$  and then easily compare. As mentioned, for the left-hand side it is easy:

$$\begin{aligned}
 \tan \angle NKB &= \frac{MD}{DK} = \frac{AD/2}{BK - BD} = \frac{K}{a(y - c \cos \angle B)} \\
 &= \frac{2K}{2y(y + z) - 2ac \cos \angle B},
 \end{aligned}$$

where  $K$  denotes the area of triangle  $ABC$ . Even though we used more triangle elements than just  $x$ ,  $y$ , and  $z$  this form suffices for now.



For the right-hand side we need more thought. The good thing is, we can erase point  $A$ . Draw the common tangent of  $\omega$  and  $\omega'$  at  $N'$  and denote its intersection with  $BC$  by  $X$ . Also, let  $I$  be the center of  $\omega$ . Since  $XKIN'$  is a cyclic kite, we have  $\angle N'KB = \angle XIK$ , hence

$$\tan \angle N'KB = \tan \angle XIK = \frac{XK}{KI}.$$

Also, by Power of a Point we have

$$XB \cdot XC = XN'^2 = XK^2,$$

from which we can find

$$(XK - y)(XK + z) = XK^2 \quad \text{and} \quad XK = \frac{yz}{z - y}.$$

At this point, we are only left to do some routine algebra, since using  $xyz$  formulas (see Proposition 1.8) we can express everything in  $x$ ,  $y$ , and  $z$ . We will just ease our lives a bit by clever use of area formulas:

$$\tan \angle N'KB = \frac{yz}{r(z - y)} = \frac{syz}{K(z - y)} = \frac{2K}{2x(z - y)}.$$

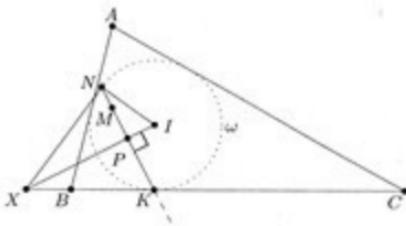
Now it suffices to compare the denominators. After using the Law of Cosines, we are left to prove

$$2x(z - y) = 2y^2 + 2yz + (x + z)^2 - (y + x)^2 - (y + z)^2,$$

which is immediate after expanding, since as we can see, the right-hand side simplifies significantly.

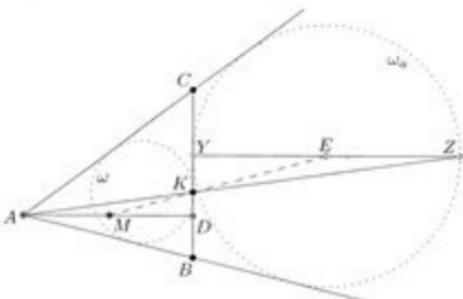
Thus, we have proved  $N = N'$  and the problem is solved.

**Second Proof.** A synthetic approach is not only possible, but also very beautiful. Again we work with the incenter  $I$  of triangle  $ABC$  and we draw the tangent to  $\omega$  at  $N$  and denote its intersection with  $BC$



by  $X$ . By Power of a Point, we need to prove that  $XN^2 = XB \cdot XC$ . Note that the point  $P = KN \cap IX$  is the midpoint of  $KN$  and also that  $XI \perp KN$ . From right triangle  $INX$ , we learn (see Introductory Problem 2)  $XN^2 = XP \cdot XI$ . Thus, we need to prove that point  $P$  lies on the circumcircle of triangle  $BIC$ .

Looking at the right angle  $KPI$  we decide to introduce the  $A$ -excenter  $E$  of triangle  $ABC$ , since it is antipodal to  $I$  in circle  $BIC$  as we know from the Big Picture (see Proposition 1.42). But now we only need to prove that  $E$  lies on the line  $KM$ ! We have reduced the problem to a simpler one, but there is still work ahead of us.

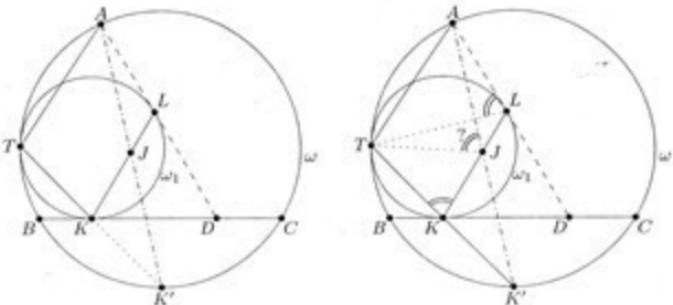


Let  $Y$  be the point of contact of the  $A$ -excircle  $\omega_a$  with  $BC$  and let  $YZ$  be a diameter of  $\omega_a$ . We place  $BC$  vertically and consider homothety with center  $A$  which sends  $\omega$  to  $\omega_a$ . Since  $K$  and  $Z$  are the “rightmost” points on the respective circles, they correspond in the homothety and thus are collinear with  $A$ . Finally, this means that  $K$  is the center of a homothety which takes triangle  $ADK$  to triangle  $ZYK$  and thus the midpoint of  $AD$  is taken to the midpoint of  $ZY$ , i.e.  $M$  is taken to  $E$ . This proves the collinearity of  $M$ ,  $K$ , and  $E$  and we may conclude.

52. [Sawayama's Lemma] Let  $ABC$  be a triangle inscribed in the circle  $\omega$ . Point  $D$  is chosen on the side  $BC$ . Circle  $\omega_1$  is tangent to the segment  $BD$  at  $K$ , to the segment  $AD$  at  $L$  and to  $\omega$  at  $T$ . Prove that the line  $KL$  passes through the incenter  $I$  of the triangle  $ABC$ .

**Proof.** (Inspired by ideas of Jean-Louis Ayme<sup>6</sup>) Without loss of generality assume  $\angle DAC < \frac{1}{2}\angle A$  and place  $BC$  horizontally.

To make use of the tangency of the circles  $\omega$  and  $\omega_1$ , denote by  $K'$  the second intersection of  $TK$  with  $\omega$ . The homothety with center  $T$  which takes  $\omega_1$  to  $\omega$ , then takes  $K$  to  $K'$ , thus  $K'$  is the "bottom" point of  $\omega$  i.e. the midpoint of arc  $BC$  (not containing  $A$ ). A connection with the incenter emerges. Draw the bisector  $AK'$  of  $\angle A$ .



Instead of dealing with  $I$ , let  $J$  be the intersection of  $AK'$  and  $KL$ . We will prove that  $J$  in fact coincides with  $I$ .

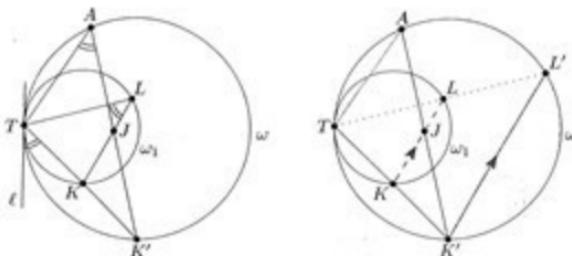
Since  $J$  lies on the angle bisector of  $\angle A$ , it suffices to prove it has the expected distance from  $K'$ , i.e. that  $K'J^2 = K'B^2$  (recall Proposition 1.38).

As the latter equals  $K'K \cdot K'T$  (see Shooting Lemma – Proposition 1.40(b)), by Power of a Point it is enough to prove that the circumcircle of  $TKJ$  is tangent to  $K'A$ , or in other words that  $\angle JKT = \angle AJT$ .

Since  $\angle JKT$  subtends arc  $LT$  on  $\omega_1$ , it is equal to  $\angle ALT$ . The whole problem therefore reduces to proving that quadrilateral  $ATJL$  is cyclic, which is straightforward, since we may erase points  $B$ ,  $D$  and  $C$ . We offer two approaches.

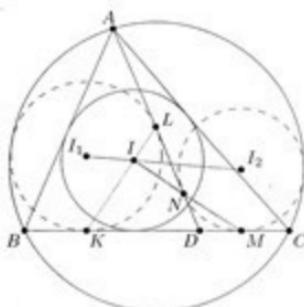
**First approach.** Let  $\ell$  be the common tangent of  $\omega_1$  and  $\omega$ . Since the angle  $\angle TLK$  inscribed in  $\omega_1$  and angle  $\angle TAK'$  inscribed in  $\omega$  are both equal to the same angle by  $\ell$ , quadrilateral  $ATJL$  is cyclic.

<sup>6</sup>Jean-Louis Ayme is a contemporary French geometer.



**Second approach.** Let  $L'$  be the second intersection of  $TL$  and  $\omega$ . The homothety centered at  $T$  which sends  $\omega_1$  to  $\omega$  maps  $KL$  to  $K'L'$ , so  $KL \parallel K'L'$ . Looking at angle between lines  $AJ$  and  $TL$ , line  $K'L'$  is antiparallel to  $AT$  and thus so is  $JL$ .

**Remark.** This problem together with Introductory Problem 38 establishes (can you recognize the configuration?) the celebrated Sawayama<sup>7</sup>-Thébault's<sup>8</sup> Theorem which states that in the following diagram, lines  $KL$ ,  $MN$ , and  $I_1I_2$  are concurrent at the incenter  $I$  of triangle  $ABC$ .



53. [IMO 2008] Let  $ABCD$  be a convex quadrilateral with  $BA$  different from  $BC$ . Denote the incircles of triangles  $ABC$  and  $ADC$  by  $\omega_1$  and  $\omega_2$ , respectively. Suppose that there exists a circle  $\omega$  tangent to ray  $BA$  beyond  $A$  and to the ray  $BC$  beyond  $C$ , which is also tangent to the

<sup>7</sup>Yusaburo Sawayama (1860–1936) was a military instructor in Tokyo with genuine interest in geometry.

<sup>8</sup>Victor Thébault (1882–1960) was a renowned French geometer.

lines  $AD$  and  $CD$ . Prove that the common external tangents to  $\omega_1$  and  $\omega_2$  intersect on  $\omega$ .

**Proof.** Place  $AC$  horizontally with  $B$  above it.

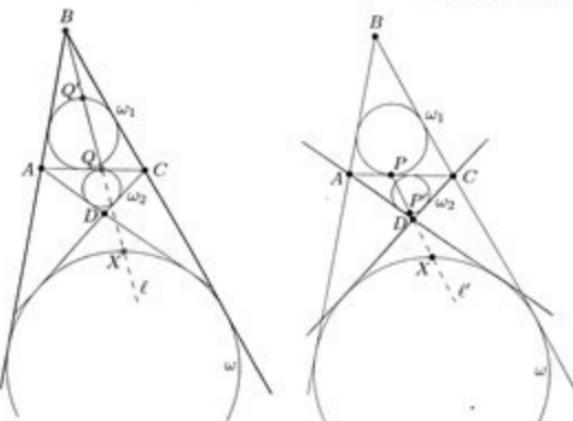
First, recall that since  $ABCD$  has “escribed” circle  $\omega$ , the incircles  $\omega_1$ ,  $\omega_2$  of the triangles  $ABC$ ,  $ADC$  are tangent to the diagonal  $AC$  at two symmetric points (see Introductory Problem 51(c)).

Thus, if we denote them by  $P$ ,  $Q$ , respectively, then  $Q$  is the point of contact of the  $B$ -excircle of triangle  $ABC$  and similarly,  $P$  is the point of contact of the  $D$ -excircle of triangle  $ADC$ , both with  $AC$  (recall Proposition 1.7).

Hence the line  $BQ$  passes through the “top” point of  $\omega_1$  (denote it by  $Q'$ ), and  $DP$  passes through the “bottom” point of  $\omega_2$ , which we denote by  $P'$  (see Proposition 1.30).

The intersection of the common external tangents to  $\omega_1$  and  $\omega_2$  is nothing but the center of the positive homothety  $\mathcal{H}$  that maps  $\omega_1$  to  $\omega_2$  (see Proposition 1.29). Forget the tangents.

Let  $X$  be the “top” point of  $\omega$ . We will prove that  $X$  is the center of  $\mathcal{H}$ .



First, we focus on the line passing through  $B$ ,  $Q'$ , and  $Q$ . Denote it by  $\ell$ .

As  $Q'$  and  $Q$  are the corresponding points on  $\omega_1$ ,  $\omega_2$  (namely their “top” points), line  $\ell$  passes through the center of  $\mathcal{H}$ . However, since both  $\omega_1$  and  $\omega$  are inscribed in angle  $ABC$ , and  $\ell$  intersects  $\omega_1$  at its “top” point  $Q'$ , it intersects  $\omega$  at its “top” point (i.e.  $X$ ) too.

Similarly, denote by  $\ell'$  the line passing through  $D$ ,  $P'$ , and  $P$ .

Then  $P$  and  $P'$  also correspond under  $\mathcal{H}$  (they are the “bottom” points on  $\omega_1$ ,  $\omega_2$ ), hence  $\ell'$  passes through the center of  $\mathcal{H}$ . At the same time, the homothety centered at  $D$  which sends  $\omega_2$  to  $\omega$  maps the “bottom” point  $P'$  of  $\omega_2$  to the “top” point  $X$  of  $\omega$ . Thus,  $\ell'$  also passes through  $X$ .

Finally, from  $AB \neq BC$  we infer that  $\ell$  and  $\ell'$  do not coincide. As the center of  $\mathcal{H}$  lies on both of them, it has to be  $X$ .

## Further Reading

1. Altschiller-Court, N., *College Geometry, an Introduction to the Modern Geometry of the Triangle and the Circle*, Dover publications, 2007.
2. Andreescu, T.; Feng, Z., *101 Problems in Algebra from the Training of the USA IMO Team*, Australian Mathematics Trust, 2001.
3. Andreescu, T.; Feng, Z., *102 Combinatorial Problems from the Training of the USA IMO Team*, Birkhäuser, 2002.
4. Andreescu, T.; Feng, Z., *103 Trigonometry Problems from the Training of the USA IMO Team*, Birkhäuser, 2004.
5. Andreescu, T.; Andrica, D.; Feng, Z., *104 Number Theory Problems from the Training of the USA IMO Team*, Birkhäuser, 2006.
6. Andreescu, T.; Feng, Z.; Loh, P., *USA and International Mathematical Olympiads 2004*, Mathematical Association of America, 2005.
7. Andreescu, T.; Feng, Z., *USA and International Mathematical Olympiads 2003*, Mathematical Association of America, 2004.
8. Andreescu, T.; Feng, Z., *USA and International Mathematical Olympiads 2002*, Mathematical Association of America, 2003.
9. Andreescu, T.; Feng, Z., *USA and International Mathematical Olympiads 2001*, Mathematical Association of America, 2002.
10. Andreescu, T.; Feng, Z., *USA and International Mathematical Olympiads 2000*, Mathematical Association of America, 2001.
11. Andreescu, T.; Feng, Z.; Lee, G.; Loh, P., *Mathematical Olympiads: Problems and Solutions from around the World, 2001–2002*, Mathematical Association of America, 2004.
12. Andreescu, T.; Feng, Z.; Lee, G., *Mathematical Olympiads: Problems and Solutions from around the World, 2000–2001*, Mathematical Association of America, 2003.

13. Andreeescu, T.; Feng, Z., *Mathematical Olympiads: Problems and Solutions from around the World, 1999–2000*, Mathematical Association of America, 2002.
14. Andreeescu, T.; Feng, Z., *Mathematical Olympiads: Problems and Solutions from around the World, 1998–1999*, Mathematical Association of America, 2000.
15. Andreeescu, T.; Kedlaya, K., *Mathematical Contests 1997–1998: Olympiad Problems from around the World, with Solutions*, American Mathematics Competitions, 1999.
16. Andreeescu, T.; Kedlaya, K., *Mathematical Contests 1996–1997: Olympiad Problems from around the World, with Solutions*, American Mathematics Competitions, 1998.
17. Andreeescu, T.; Kedlaya, K.; Zeitz, P., *Mathematical Contests 1995–1996: Olympiad Problems from around the World, with Solutions*, American Mathematics Competitions, 1997.
18. Andreeescu, T.; Enescu, B., *Mathematical Olympiad Treasures*, 2nd edition, Birkhäuser, 2011.
19. Andreeescu, T.; Gelca, R., *Mathematical Olympiad Challenges*, 2nd edition, Birkhäuser, 2009.
20. Andreeescu, T.; Andrica, D.; Cucurezeanu, I., *An Introduction to Diophantine Equations: A Problem-Based Approach*, Birkhäuser, 2010.
21. Andreeescu, T.; Andrica, D., *360 Problems for Mathematical Contests*, GIL Publishing House, 2003.
22. Andreeescu, T.; Andrica, D., *Complex Numbers from A to Z*, Birkhäuser, 2004.
23. Andreeescu, T.; Feng, Z., *A Path to Combinatorics for Undergraduate Students: Counting Strategies*, Birkhäuser, 2003.
24. Andreeescu, T.; Andrica, D., *Number Theory - A Problem Solving Approach*, Birkhäuser, 2009.
25. Ayme, J-L., *Sawayama and Thebault's Theorem*, Forum Geom. 3, 225–229, 2003.
26. Coxeter, H. S. M.; Greitzer, S. L., *Geometry Revisited*, New Mathematical Library, Vol. 19, Mathematical Association of America, 1967.

27. Coxeter, H. S. M., *Non-Euclidean Geometry*, The Mathematical Association of America, 1998.
28. Doob, M., *The Canadian Mathematical Olympiad 1969–1993*, University of Toronto Press, 1993.
29. Engel, A., *Problem-Solving Strategies*, Problem Books in Mathematics, Springer, 1998.
30. Fomin, D.; Kirichenko, A., *Leningrad Mathematical Olympiads 1987–1991*, MathPro Press, 1994.
31. Fomin, D.; Genkin, S.; Itenberg, I., *Mathematical Circles*, American Mathematical Society, 1996.
32. Gelca, R.; Andreescu, T., *Putnam and Beyond*, Springer, 2007.
33. Graham, R. L.; Knuth, D. E.; Patashnik, O., *Concrete Mathematics*, Addison-Wesley, 1989.
34. Greitzer, S. L., *International Mathematical Olympiads, 1959–1977*, New Mathematical Library, Vol. 27, Mathematical Association of America, 1978.
35. Holton, D., *Let's Solve Some Math Problems*, A Canadian Mathematics Competition Publication, 1993.
36. Kazarinoff, N. D., *Geometric Inequalities*, New Mathematical Library, Vol. 4, Random House, 1961.
37. Kedlaya, K; Poonen, B.; Vakil, R., *The William Lowell Putnam Mathematical Competition 1985–2000*, The Mathematical Association of America, 2002.
38. Klamkin, M., *International Mathematical Olympiads, 1978–1985*, New Mathematical Library, Vol. 31, Mathematical Association of America, 1986.
39. Klamkin, M., *USA Mathematical Olympiads, 1972–1986*, New Mathematical Library, Vol. 33, Mathematical Association of America, 1988.
40. Kürschák, J., *Hungarian Problem Book, volumes I & II*, New Mathematical Library, Vols. 11 & 12, Mathematical Association of America, 1967.
41. Kuczma, M., *144 Problems of the Austrian–Polish Mathematics Competition 1978–1993*, The Academic Distribution Center, 1994.

42. Kuczma, M., *International Mathematical Olympiads 1986–1999*, Mathematical Association of America, 2003.
43. Larson, L. C., *Problem-Solving Through Problems*, Springer-Verlag, 1983.
44. Lausch, H. *The Asian Pacific Mathematics Olympiad 1989–1993*, Australian Mathematics Trust, 1994.
45. Liu, A., *Chinese Mathematics Competitions and Olympiads 1981–1993*, Australian Mathematics Trust, 1998.
46. Liu, A., *Hungarian Problem Book III*, New Mathematical Library, Vol. 42, Mathematical Association of America, 2001.
47. Lozansky, E.; Rousseau, C. *Winning Solutions*, Springer, 1996.
48. Mitrinovic, D. S.; Pecaric, J. E.; Volonec, V. *Recent Advances in Geometric Inequalities*, Kluwer Academic Publisher, 1989.
49. Mordell, L.J., *Diophantine Equations*, Academic Press, London and New York, 1969.
50. Niven, I., Zuckerman, H.S., Montgomery, H.L., *An Introduction to the Theory of Numbers*, Fifth Edition, John Wiley & Sons, Inc., New York, Chichester, Brisbane, Toronto, Singapore, 1991.
51. Prasolov, V.V., *Problems in Plane Geometry*, Fifth Edition, Moscow textbooks, 2006.
52. Savchev, S.; Andreescu, T. *Mathematical Miniatures*, Anneli Lax New Mathematical Library, Vol. 43, Mathematical Association of America, 2002.
53. Sharygin, I. F., *Problems in Plane Geometry*, Mir, Moscow, 1988.
54. Sharygin, I. F., *Problems in Solid Geometry*, Mir, Moscow, 1986.
55. Shklarsky, D. O; Chentzov, N. N; Yaglom, I. M., *The USSR Olympiad Problem Book*, Freeman, 1962.
56. Slinko, A., *USSR Mathematical Olympiads 1989–1992*, Australian Mathematics Trust, 1997.
57. Szekely, G. J., *Contests in Higher Mathematics*, Springer-Verlag, 1996.
58. Tattersall, J.J., *Elementary Number Theory in Nine Chapters*, Cambridge University Press, 1999.

59. Taylor, P. J., *Tournament of Towns 1980-1984*, Australian Mathematics Trust, 1993.
60. Taylor, P. J., *Tournament of Towns 1984-1989*, Australian Mathematics Trust, 1992.
61. Taylor, P. J., *Tournament of Towns 1989-1993*, Australian Mathematics Trust, 1994.
62. Taylor, P. J.; Storozhev, A., *Tournament of Towns 1993-1997*, Australian Mathematics Trust, 1998.
63. Yaglom, I. M., *Geometric Transformations*, New Mathematical Library, Vol. 8, Random House, 1962.
64. Yaglom, I. M., *Geometric Transformations II*, New Mathematical Library, Vol. 21, Random House, 1968.
65. Yaglom, I. M., *Geometric Transformations III*, New Mathematical Library, Vol. 24, Random House, 1973.

## Other Books from XYZ Press

1. Andreeescu, T., *105 Algebra Problems from the AwesomeMath Summer Program*, 2013.
2. Andreeescu, T.; Rolinek, M.; Tkadlec, J., *106 Geometry Problems from the AwesomeMath Summer Program*, 2013.
3. Andreeescu, T.; Kane, J., *Purple Comet Math Meet! - the first ten years*, 2013.
4. Andreeescu, T.; Dospinescu, G., *Straight from the Book*, 2012.
5. Andreeescu, T.; Boreico, I.; Mushkarov, O.; Nikolov, N., *Topics in Functional Equations*, 2012.
6. Andreeescu, T., *Mathematical Reflections - the next two years*, 2012.
7. Andreeescu, T., *Mathematical Reflections - the first two years*, 2011.
8. Andreeescu, T.; Dospinescu, G., *Problems from the Book*, 2008.

# Index

Angle Bisector Theorem, 4, 31, 51, 54, 86, 129  
angle-chasing, 18, 20, 28, 30, 31, 41, 79, 93, 94, 98–100, 114, 121, 123, 130, 134, 140, 141, 148, 152, 154, 157, 161, 165, 171  
antiparallel lines, 6, 53, 111, 114, 124, 133, 175  
Apollonius' circle, 129  
area, 3, 92, 95, 172  
Averaging Principle, 45, 105, 112, 150, 155  
 $\sqrt{bc}$ -inversion, 53, 103, 114, 139, 152, 153, 156, 163  
centroid, 2, 14, 15, 82, 84, 90, 91, 96, 127, 153, 166, 170  
Ceva's Theorem, 10  
cevian, 10  
circumcenter, 1, 15, 27, 28, 94  
circumcircle, 1, 34  
circumradius, 3, 36, 109, 117, 124, 131, 136  
cyclic quadrilateral, 5, 40  
directed angles, 7, 38, 41, 134, 148, 171  
directed segments, 11, 12, 15, 83  
directly similar figures, 38  
Equal Tangents, 2, 18, 116, 160, 176  
Euler line, 15, 28, 52, 90, 109  
Euler's Theorem, 117  
excenter, 2, 34, 102, 120, 122, 144, 156, 168, 173  
excircle, 2, 3, 18, 54, 160, 173, 176  
Fagnano's problem, 144  
Gliding Principle, 46, 130  
homothety, 12, 38, 49, 80, 81, 84–86, 88, 92, 96, 98, 102, 111, 122, 124, 126, 128, 132, 134, 138, 143, 146, 159, 160, 170, 173, 174, 176  
incenter, 1, 30, 35, 84, 86, 90, 94, 100, 102, 110, 117, 119, 121, 123, 127, 146, 151, 156, 172, 174  
incircle, 2, 3, 18, 19, 22, 52, 59, 62, 63, 65, 89, 94, 102, 108, 116, 159, 171, 176  
inradius, 3, 117, 131, 136  
Inscribed Angle Theorem, 4  
inversion, 47, 99, 105, 110, 115, 118, 135, 138, 146, 148, 154, 166  
inversive plane, 47  
isogonal conjugate, 10, 55  
isogonal lines, 7, 53–55, 139, 150–152, 156, 163  
Law of Cosines, 4, 172  
Law of Sines, 4, 25, 114, 117, 125, 162  
locus, 80, 86–88, 92, 112, 113, 128  
median, 2, 36, 45, 96, 101, 114, 165  
Menelaus' Theorem, 10, 82, 97, 101, 157, 160, 170

midpoint, 27, 28, 34, 35, 45, 52, 80, 81, 83, 84, 91, 92, 101, 108, 112, 120, 122, 123, 156, 167 midpoint of arc, 17, 30, 35, 86, 90, 95, 102, 122, 124, 127, 137, 146, 149–152, 156, 168, 174 Miquel point, 43, 154, 163, 167 mixtilinear incircle, 22, 54 Monge's Theorem, 21 Napoleon's Theorem, 105 nine-point circle, 27, 29, 34, 36, 53, 90, 122, 148, 169 orthocenter, 2, 15, 24, 33, 34, 88, 90, 92–94, 110, 119, 121, 134, 140, 144, 147, 150, 151, 165, 167 parallelogram, 79–81, 104, 126, 132 pedal triangle, 60, 94 Power of a Point, 8, 33, 43, 49, 78, 103, 117, 118, 172, 174 Ptolemy's Inequality, 40, 126, 158 radical axis, 9, 37, 43, 114, 146, 165 radical center, 9, 118 Radical Lemma, 10, 37, 111, 143 Sawayama-Thébault's Theorem, 175 Shooting Lemma, 32, 103, 125, 127, 146, 151, 174 similar triangles, 28, 38, 42, 43, 48, 78, 84, 102, 104, 106, 119, 126, 129, 131, 156, 164, 170 Simson line, 39, 134, 169 spiral similarity, 38, 80, 87, 88, 98, 103–105, 112, 113, 120, 129, 140, 145, 147, 155, 162, 168, 170 symmedian, 65, 73, 113, 133, 152, 154, 161 tangent, 5, 29, 33, 43, 78, 111, 114, 116, 125, 133, 135, 154, 159, 165, 174, 176 tangent circles, 16, 17, 19, 22, 50, 84, 109, 111, 124, 135, 138, 143, 146, 154, 159, 171, 172, 174 the Big Picture, 34, 103, 122, 136, 156, 168, 173 “top” and “bottom” points, 18, 19, 102, 109, 111, 125, 146, 173, 174, 176 triangle inequality, 31, 136, 141, 143 xyz formulas, 3, 108, 131, 172

(b) Show that there are infinitely many triples of rational numbers  $x, y, z$  for which this inequality turns into equality.

**Solution.** First, make the substitution

$$\frac{x}{x-1} = a, \quad \frac{y}{y-1} = b, \quad \frac{z}{z-1} = c.$$

Clearly, if  $a, b, c \neq 1$ , this is equivalent to

$$x = \frac{a}{a-1}, \quad y = \frac{b}{b-1}, \quad z = \frac{c}{c-1}.$$

It suffices to show that

$$a^2 + b^2 + c^2 \geq 1.$$

Now, from the given condition  $xyz = 1$ , we have

$$(a-1)(b-1)(c-1) = abc,$$

which is equivalent to

$$a + b + c - 1 = ab + bc + ca$$

which implies the following chain of equations

$$\begin{aligned} 2(a+b+c-1) &= (a+b+c)^2 - (a^2 + b^2 + c^2) \\ a^2 + b^2 + c^2 - 2 &= (a+b+c)^2 - 2(a+b+c) \\ a^2 + b^2 + c^2 - 1 &= (a+b+c-1)^2. \end{aligned}$$

Since the square  $(a+b+c-1)^2 \geq 0$ , we must have  $a^2 + b^2 + c^2 \geq 1$  as claimed.

For part (b), note that equality occurs, that is

$$a^2 + b^2 + c^2 - 1 = (a+b+c-1)^2 = 0,$$

if and only if  $a^2 + b^2 + c^2 = a + b + c = 1$ . Since

$$a^2 + b^2 + c^2 = (a+b+c)^2 - 2(ab+bc+ca) \quad \text{and} \quad a^2 + b^2 + c^2 \geq 1,$$

if  $a + b + c = 1$ , we must have  $ab + bc + ca = 0$ .

Thus the equality case is given by triples  $(a, b, c)$  such that  $a, b, c \neq 1$  that solve the following system:

$$a + b + c = 1, \quad ab + bc + ca = 0.$$

Thus  $S_2 = S_1 S_3$ . Also note that by the triangle inequality

$$|S_1| = |z_1 + z_2 + z_3| \leq |z_1| + |z_2| + |z_3| = 3.$$

Now we are in good shape, since the problem is reduced to a small number of cases. We will use the previous relations together with the fact that  $S_1 = z_1 + z_2 + z_3$  is an integer.

*Case 1.* Suppose  $S_1 = 2$  or  $3$ . From the triangle inequality, we have

$$3 = |z_1|^2 + |z_2|^2 + |z_3|^2 \geq z_1^2 + z_2^2 + z_3^2 = S_1^2 - 2S_2.$$

This implies that  $S_2$  must be positive, which gives us  $S_3 = 1$  and consequently  $S_2 = S_1$ . From Vieta's relations,  $z_1, z_2, z_3$  are the roots of

$$t^3 - 3t^2 + 3t - 1 = (t - 1)^3; \quad (\text{if } S_1 = 3),$$

or

$$t^3 - 2t^2 + 2t - 1 = (t - 1)(t^2 - t + 1); \quad (\text{if } S_1 = 2).$$

From the first equation, we find  $z_1 = z_2 = z_3 = 1$ . From the second, we obtain

$$\{z_1, z_2, z_3\} = \left\{1, \cos\left(\frac{\pi}{3}\right) + i \sin\left(\frac{\pi}{3}\right), \cos\left(-\frac{\pi}{3}\right) + i \sin\left(-\frac{\pi}{3}\right)\right\}.$$

If  $S_1 = -2$  or  $-3$  we get the negatives of the previous solutions.

*Case 2.* Suppose  $S_1 = 1$ . Then it follows that  $S_2 = S_3 = \pm 1$  and from Vieta's relations,  $z_1, z_2, z_3$  are the roots of

$$t^3 - t^2 + t - 1 = (t^2 + 1)(t - 1); \quad \text{if } S_2 = S_3 = 1,$$

or

$$t^3 - t^2 - t + 1 = (t - 1)^2(t + 1); \quad \text{if } S_2 = S_3 = -1.$$

From the first equation, we find the solutions  $\{z_1, z_2, z_3\} = \{1, i, -i\}$ , and from the second, we obtain  $\{z_1, z_2, z_3\} = \{1, 1, -1\}$ . If  $S_1 = -1$ , then we get the negatives of these.

*Case 3.* Suppose  $S_1 = 0$ . Then  $S_2 = 0$ , and as noted earlier  $S_3 = \pm 1$ . Then by Vieta's relations,  $z_1, z_2, z_3$  are the roots of

$$t^3 - 1 = (t - 1)(t^2 + t + 1); \quad \text{if } S_3 = 1,$$

or

$$t^3 + 1 = (t + 1)(t^2 - t + 1); \quad \text{if } S_3 = -1.$$

46. Let  $P(x)$  be a polynomial with real coefficients such that  $P(x) > 0$  for all  $x \geq 0$ . Prove that there exists a positive integer  $m$  such that  $(1+x)^m \cdot P(x)$  is a polynomial with nonnegative coefficients.

**Solution.** We first consider the special case where  $P(x) = x^2 - bx + c$  is a quadratic polynomial with leading coefficient 1 and no real roots (hence negative discriminant  $b^2 - 4c < 0$ ). In this case we expand  $A(x) = (1+x)^n P(x)$  using the binomial theorem as follows:

$$\begin{aligned} A(x) &= x^{n+2} + \left( \binom{n}{1} - b \right) x^{n-1} + \left( \binom{n}{2} - b \cdot \binom{n}{1} + c \right) x^{n-2} + \dots \\ &\quad + \left( \binom{n}{k+2} - b \cdot \binom{n}{k+1} + c \cdot \binom{n}{k} \right) x^{n-k} + \dots \\ &\quad + \left( \binom{n}{n} - b \cdot \binom{n}{n-1} + c \cdot \binom{n}{n-2} \right) x^2 + \left( c \cdot \binom{n}{1} - b \right) x + c. \end{aligned}$$

We see that the coefficient of  $x^{n-k}$  will be  $\binom{n}{k+2} - b \cdot \binom{n}{k+1} + c \cdot \binom{n}{k}$ . Expanding the binomial coefficients and putting this over a common denominator, this coefficient is

$$\begin{aligned} &\frac{n!}{(k+2)!(n-k-1)!} ((n-k)(n-k-1) - b(k+2)(n-k) + c(k+1)(k+2)) \\ &= \frac{n!}{(k+2)!(n-k-1)!} ((1+b+c)k^2 + (1+2b+3c - (b+2)n)k + (n^2 - (2b+1)n + 2c)). \end{aligned}$$

The second factor is a quadratic polynomial in  $k$  with positive leading coefficient (since  $P(-1) = 1 + b + c > 0$ ). Its discriminant is

$$\Delta = (b^2 - 4c)n^2 + 2(2b^2 + b + bc - 4c)n + (2b + 1)^2 + c^2 + 4bc - 2c.$$

Viewing this as a polynomial in  $n$ , we see that since the leading coefficient is negative we will have  $\Delta < 0$  for all sufficiently large  $n$ . But this is exactly what we needed, since it implies that for large  $n$  the quadratic in  $k$  above is always positive. Thus every coefficient of  $A(x)$  is positive.

Note that the claim is also true in the case where  $P(x) = x+r$  is a linear polynomial with  $P(x) > 0$  for  $x \geq 0$  (that is,  $r > 0$ ). Since in this case  $P$  already has positive coefficients and  $m = 0$  suffices. Similarly, the claim is trivially true if  $P$  is a constant polynomial  $P(x) = c > 0$ .

For the general case, we notice that if two polynomials have nonnegative coefficients then so does their product. Thus if the claim is true for two polynomials, then it is true for their product. Thus the examples above show that the problem is solved for any polynomial  $P$  of the form

$$P(x) = c(x+r_1)(x+r_2)(x+r_k)(x^2 - b_1x + c_1)(x^2 - b_2x + c_2) \dots (x^2 - b_lx + c_l)$$

Now,  $\binom{p}{m}$  is divisible by  $p$ , if  $1 \leq m \leq p-1$ , so  $\binom{p-1}{m} \equiv 0 - \binom{p-1}{m-1} \equiv (-1)^m \pmod{p}$ , which completes the proof of our claim.

Substituting this result into our expression for  $f(p-1)$ , we obtain

$$f(p-1) \equiv (-1)^p \sum_{k=0}^{p-2} f(k) \pmod{p}.$$

Clearly, if  $p$  is odd, this implies

$$f(0) + f(1) + \dots + f(p-1) \equiv 0 \pmod{p}$$

and a quick check will show that this works for  $p = 2$  as well. This result holds for all polynomials with integer coefficients with degree less than or equal to  $p-2$ . Now we will show that this result contradicts the given conditions to complete the proof.

Indeed, from condition (b), we have that  $f(0) + f(1) + \dots + f(p-1) = j$ , where  $j$  denotes the number of elements  $n \in \{0, 1, \dots, p-1\}$  for which  $f(n) \equiv 1 \pmod{p}$ . But condition (a) implies  $1 \leq j \leq p-1$ , giving

$$f(0) + f(1) + \dots + f(p-1) \not\equiv 0 \pmod{p}.$$

This contradiction completes the proof.

48. Prove that for any positive real numbers  $x, y, z$  such that  $xyz \geq 1$ :

$$\frac{x^5 - x^2}{x^5 + y^2 + z^2} + \frac{y^5 - y^2}{y^5 + z^2 + x^2} + \frac{z^5 - z^2}{z^5 + x^2 + y^2} \geq 0.$$

**Solution.** Use the Cauchy-Schwarz inequality for  $\frac{1}{\sqrt{x}}, y, z$  and  $\sqrt{x^5}, y, z$ :

$$\begin{aligned} (x^2 + y^2 + z^2)^2 &= \left( \frac{1}{\sqrt{x}} \sqrt{x^5} + y \cdot y + z \cdot z \right)^2 \\ &\leq \left( \frac{1}{x} + y^2 + z^2 \right) (x^5 + y^2 + z^2) \\ &\leq (yz + y^2 + z^2)(x^5 + y^2 + z^2) \end{aligned}$$

which implies

$$\frac{x^5 - x^2}{x^5 + y^2 + z^2} = 1 - \frac{x^2 + y^2 + z^2}{x^5 + y^2 + z^2} \geq 1 - \frac{yz + y^2 + z^2}{x^2 + y^2 + z^2} = \frac{x^2 - yz}{x^2 + y^2 + z^2}.$$

Similarly,

$$\frac{y^5 - y^2}{y^5 + z^2 + x^2} \geq \frac{y^2 - zx}{x^2 + y^2 + z^2}$$

holds for all real numbers  $a, b, c$ .

**Solution.** Consider the polynomial

$$P(t) = tb(t^2 - b^2) + bc(b^2 - c^2) + ct(c^2 - t^2).$$

Clearly  $P(b) = P(c) = P(-b-c) = 0$ . Noting that the leading coefficient is  $b-c$ , we have

$$P(t) = (b-c)(t-c)(t-c)(t+b+c).$$

The left hand side of the desired inequality is thus just  $|P(a)|$ . It suffices to find the smallest  $M$  that satisfies

$$|P(a)| = |(b-c)(a-b)(a-c)(a+b+c)| \leq M \cdot (a^2 + b^2 + c^2)^2.$$

Without loss of generality assume  $a \leq b \leq c$ . Hence by AM-GM,

$$|(a-b)(b-c)| = (b-a)(c-b) \leq \frac{(c-a)^2}{4}$$

with equality if and only if  $b-a = c-b$ , that is  $2b = a+c$ . Further, we have

$$\left(\frac{(c-b)+(b-a)}{2}\right)^2 \leq \frac{(c-b)^2 + (b-a)^2}{2}.$$

This is equivalent to

$$3(c-a)^2 \leq 2 \cdot [(b-a)^2 + (c-b)^2 + (c-a)^2].$$

Combining these two relations we have

$$\begin{aligned} |(b-c)(a-b)(a-c)(a+b+c)| &\leq \frac{1}{4}|(c-a)^3(a+b+c)| \\ &= \frac{1}{4}\sqrt{(c-a)^6(a+b+c)^2} \\ &\leq \frac{1}{4}\sqrt{\left(\frac{2 \cdot [(b-a)^2 + (c-b)^2 + (c-a)^2]}{3}\right)^3 \cdot (a+b+c)^2} \\ &= \frac{\sqrt{2}}{2} \left(\sqrt[4]{\left(\frac{(b-a)^2 + (c-b)^2 + (c-a)^2}{3}\right)^3 \cdot (a+b+c)^2}\right)^2. \end{aligned}$$

Applying the weighted AM-GM inequality, we attain

$$\frac{\sqrt{2}}{2} \left(\sqrt[4]{\left(\frac{(b-a)^2 + (c-b)^2 + (c-a)^2}{3}\right)^3 \cdot (a+b+c)^2}\right)^2$$

52. Find all monic polynomials  $P(x)$  with integer coefficients of degree two for which there exists a polynomial  $Q(x)$  with integer coefficients such that  $P(x)Q(x)$  is a polynomial such that all of its coefficients are either  $+1$  or  $-1$ .

**Solution.** First, we see that  $P$  is of the form  $P(x) = x^2 + ax \pm 1$  for some integer  $a$ , since the constant term of  $P(x)Q(x)$  is  $\pm 1$ . Let  $P(x)Q(x) = x^n + a_{n-1}x^{n-1} + \cdots + a_1x + a_0$ , where  $a_i \in \{-1, 1\}$ , as stated by the problem condition.

Then, observe the following: if  $z$  is a complex number with  $|z| \geq 2$ , then  $z$  is not a root of  $P(x)Q(x)$ . We can prove this with the triangle inequality, along with the reverse triangle inequality, which states that  $|a - b| \geq ||a| - |b|| \geq |a| - |b|$  for complex numbers  $a$  and  $b$ . Then, we have that

$$\begin{aligned}|P(z)Q(z)| &= |z^n + a_{n-1}z^{n-1} + \cdots + a_1z + a_0| \\ &\geq |z^n| - |a_{n-1}z^{n-1} + a_{n-2}z^{n-2} + \cdots + a_1z + a_0| \\ &\geq |z|^n - (|z|^{n-1} + |z|^{n-2} + \cdots + 1) \\ &= |z|^n - \frac{|z|^n - 1}{|z| - 1} \geq |z|^n - (|z|^n - 1) = 1 > 0.\end{aligned}$$

Now, if  $P(x) = x^2 + ax + 1$ , notice that this prevents  $|a| \geq 3$ . Then,  $P(x)$  has two real roots, since its discriminant is nonnegative, which are also roots of  $P(x)Q(x)$ . Then, one of the roots of  $P(x)$  would have magnitude

$$\frac{|a| + \sqrt{a^2 - 4}}{2} \geq \frac{3 + \sqrt{3^2 - 4}}{2} > 2,$$

which contradicts what we just proved. Similarly, if  $P(x) = x^2 + ax - 1$ , this prevents  $|a| \geq 2$ , since one of the roots of  $P(x)$  would then have magnitude

$$\frac{|a| + \sqrt{a^2 + 4}}{2} \geq \frac{2 + \sqrt{2^2 + 4}}{2} > 2,$$

which is a contradiction.

Finally, this leaves us with the candidates

$$P(x) = x^2 \pm 1, x^2 \pm x \pm 1, x^2 + 2x + 1, x^2 - 2x + 1.$$

An easy check shows that we have the respective solutions

$$Q(x) = x + 1, 1, x - 1, x + 1.$$

53. Let  $a, b$  and  $c$  be positive real numbers satisfying

$$\min(a+b, b+c, c+a) > \sqrt{2} \quad \text{and} \quad a^2 + b^2 + c^2 = 3.$$

Prove that

$$\frac{a}{(b+c-a)^2} + \frac{b}{(c+a-b)^2} + \frac{c}{(a+b-c)^2} \geq \frac{3}{(abc)^2}.$$

**Solution.** To eliminate the  $\min$  function, without loss of generality assume  $a \geq b \geq c$ . We then have  $b+c > \sqrt{2}$ .

By Cauchy-Schwarz, we have

$$(b^2 + c^2)(1^2 + 1^2) \geq (b+c)^2 > 2$$

which implies  $b^2 + c^2 > 1$ . It follows that

$$a^2 = 3 - (b^2 + c^2) < 2$$

which implies  $a < \sqrt{2} < b+c$ . Thus we have  $b+c-a > 0$  and similarly  $c+a-b > 0$  and  $a+b-c > 0$ . In other words,  $a, b, c$  satisfy the triangle inequality. By Hölder's inequality, we have that

$$\sum_{\text{cyc}} \frac{a}{(b+c-a)^2} \sum_{\text{cyc}} a^2(b+c-a) \sum_{\text{cyc}} a^3(b+c-a) \geq \left( \sum_{\text{cyc}} a^2 \right)^3 = 27.$$

By Schur's inequality, we have that

$$\sum_{\text{cyc}} a^2(b+c-a) \leq 3abc$$

and

$$\sum_{\text{cyc}} a^3(b+c-a) \leq abc(a+b+c).$$

Finally, combining all inequalities and noting that by Cauchy-Schwarz  $(a+b+c)^2 \leq (a^2 + b^2 + c^2)(1^2 + 1^2 + 1^2) = 9$ , implying  $a+b+c \leq 3$ , we have

$$\sum_{\text{cyc}} \frac{a}{(b+c-a)^2} \geq \frac{9}{(abc)^2(a+b+c)} \geq \frac{3}{(abc)^2}$$

as claimed.

54. Let  $a_1, b_1, a_2, b_2, \dots, a_n, b_n$  be nonnegative real numbers. Prove that

$$\sum_{i,j=1}^n \min(a_i a_j, b_i b_j) \leq \sum_{i,j=1}^n \min(a_i b_j, a_j b_i).$$

**Solution.** We start with a lemma:

*Lemma.* Let  $r_1, \dots, r_n$  be nonnegative real numbers, and let  $x_1, x_2, \dots, x_n$  be real numbers. Then the following inequality holds:

$$\sum_{1 \leq i, j \leq n} x_i x_j \min(r_i, r_j) \geq 0.$$

*Proof.* Assume without loss of generality that  $r_1 \leq r_2 \leq \dots \leq r_n$ . Then the inequality reduces to

$$\sum_{i=1}^n r_i x_i^2 + 2 \sum_{i=1}^{n-1} r_i x_i \sum_{j=i+1}^n x_j \geq 0.$$

Set  $s_i = \sum_{j=i}^n x_j$ . Noting that  $x_i = s_i - s_{i+1}$ , the above inequality is equivalent to

$$r_1 s_1^2 + (r_2 - r_1) s_2^2 + \dots + (r_n - r_{n-1}) s_n^2 \geq 0,$$

which is clearly true, proving our lemma.

Let

$$r_i = \frac{\max(a_i, b_i)}{\min(a_i, b_i)} - 1.$$

If the denominator of  $r_i$  is 0, we can set  $r_i$  to be any nonnegative number. Also, let

$$x_i = \operatorname{sgn}(a_i - b_i) \min(a_i, b_i).$$

The key insight is the following identity, which is easy to prove, but very hard to find:

$$\min(a_i b_j, a_j b_i) - \min(a_i a_j, b_i b_j) = x_i x_j \min(r_i, r_j).$$

Note that if we switch the values of  $a_i$  and  $b_i$ , both sides negate. Hence we may assume  $a_i \geq b_i$  and  $a_j \geq b_j$ , which gives us two cases.

## 17 Other Books from XYZ Press

1. Andreeescu, T.; Kisačanin, B., *Math Leads for Mathletes - a rich resource for young math enthusiasts, parents, teachers, and mentors*, Book 1, 2014.
2. Andreeescu, T., *Mathematical Reflections - two more years*, 2013.
3. Andreeescu, T.; Rolinek, M.; Tkadlec, J., *107 Geometry Problems from the AwesomeMath Year-Round Program*, 2013.
4. Andreeescu, T.; Rolinek, M.; Tkadlec, J., *106 Geometry Problems from the AwesomeMath Summer Program*, 2013.
5. Andreeescu, T., *105 Algebra Problems from the AwesomeMath Summer Program*, 2013.
6. Andreeescu, T.; Kane, J., *Purple Comet Math Meet! - the first ten years*, 2013.
7. Andreeescu, T.; Dospinescu, G., *Straight from the Book*, 2012.
8. Andreeescu, T.; Boreico, I.; Mushkarov, O.; Nikolov, N., *Topics in Functional Equations*, 2012.
9. Andreeescu, T., *Mathematical Reflections - the next two years*, 2012.
10. Andreeescu, T., *Mathematical Reflections - the first two years*, 2011.
11. Andreeescu, T.; Dospinescu, G., *Problems from the Book*, 2nd edition, 2010.